MORGAN STANLEY Form 10-Q November 05, 2018 Table of Contents

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES

EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES

EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number 1-11758

(Exact Name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	1585 Broadway	36-3145972	(212) 761-4000
(State or other jurisdiction of	New York, NY 10036	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	(Registrant s telephone number including area code)
incorporation or organization)	(Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)		

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, and emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer Non-Accelerated Filer Accelerated Filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of October 31, 2018, there were 1,720,154,771 shares of the Registrant s Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding.

QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q

For the quarter ended September 30, 2018

Table of Contents	Part	Item	Page
Financial Information	Ι		1
Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of			
Operations	Ι	2	1
Introduction			1
Executive Summary			2
Business Segments			7
Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures			17
Accounting Development Updates			17
Critical Accounting Policies			18
Liquidity and Capital Resources			18
Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Risk	Ι	3	30
Market Risk			30
Credit Risk			32
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm			39
Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes	Ι	1	40
Consolidated Income Statements (Unaudited)			40
Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements (Unaudited)			41
Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited at September 30, 2018)			42
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity (Unaudited)			43
Consolidated Cash Flow Statements (Unaudited)			44
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)			45
1. Introduction and Basis of Presentation			45
2. Significant Accounting Policies			46
3. Fair Values			48
4. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities			58
5. Investment Securities			61
6. Collateralized Transactions			64
7. Loans, Lending Commitments and Allowance for Credit Losses			65
8. Equity Method Investments			67
9. Deposits			68
10. Borrowings and Other Secured Financings			68
<u>11. Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies</u>			68
12. Variable Interest Entities and Securitization Activities			72
13. Regulatory Requirements			74
<u>14. Total Equity</u>			76
<u>15. Earnings per Common Share</u>			79
16. Interest Income and Interest Expense			79
17. Employee Benefit Plans			79
			. /

Table of Contents

18. Income Taxes			80
19. Segment, Geographic and Revenue Information			80
20. Subsequent Events			83
Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)			84
Glossary of Common Acronyms			87
Other Information	II		89
Legal Proceedings	II	1	89
Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	II	2	90
Controls and Procedures	Ι	4	91
Exhibits	II	6	91
Exhibit Index			E-1
Signatures			S-1

i

Available Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an internet site, *www.sec.gov*, that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy and information statements and other information that issuers file electronically with the SEC. Our electronic SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC s internet site.

Our internet site is *www.morganstanley.com*. You can access our Investor Relations webpage at *www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir*. We make available free of charge, on or through our Investor Relations webpage, our Proxy Statements, Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. We also make available, through our Investor Relations webpage, via a link to the SEC s internet site, statements of beneficial ownership of our equity securities filed by our directors, officers, 10% or greater shareholders and others under Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

You can access information about our corporate governance at *www.morganstanley.com/about-us-governance*. Our Corporate Governance webpage includes:

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation; Amended and Restated Bylaws; Charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation, Management Development and Succession Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee, Operations and Technology Committee, and Risk Committee; Corporate Governance Policies; Policy Regarding Corporate Political Activities; Policy Regarding Shareholder Rights Plan; Equity Ownership Commitment; Code of Ethics and Business Conduct; Code of Conduct; Integrity Hotline Information; and Environmental and Social Policies.

Our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct applies to all directors, officers and employees, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Deputy Chief Financial Officer. We will post any amendments to the Code of Ethics and Business Conduct and any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of either the SEC or the New York Stock Exchange LLC (NYSE) on our internet site. You can request a copy of these documents, excluding exhibits, at no cost, by contacting Investor Relations, 1585 Broadway, New York, NY 10036 (212-761-4000). The information on our internet site is not incorporated by reference into this report.

Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Introduction

Morgan Stanley is a global financial services firm that maintains significant market positions in each of its business segments Institutional Securities, Wealth Management and Investment Management. Morgan Stanley, through its subsidiaries and affiliates, provides a wide variety of products and services to a large and diversified group of clients and customers, including corporations, governments, financial institutions and individuals. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms Morgan Stanley, Firm, us, we or our mean Morgan Stanley (the Parent Cotogether with its consolidated subsidiaries. We define the following as part of our consolidated financial statements (financial statements): consolidated income statements (income statements), consolidated balance sheets (balance sheets), and consolidated cash flow statements (cash flow statements). See the Glossary of Common Acronyms for definitions of certain acronyms used throughout this Form 10-Q.

A description of the clients and principal products and services of each of our business segments is as follows:

Institutional Securities provides investment banking, sales and trading, lending and other services to corporations, governments, financial institutions, and high to ultra-high net worth clients. Investment banking services consist of capital raising and financial advisory services, including services relating to the underwriting of debt, equity and other securities, as well as advice on mergers and acquisitions, restructurings, real estate and project finance. Sales and trading services include sales, financing, prime brokerage and market-making activities in equity and fixed income products, including foreign exchange and commodities. Lending services include originating and/or purchasing corporate loans, commercial and residential mortgage lending, asset-backed lending and financing extended to equities and commodities customers and municipalities. Other activities include investments and research.

Wealth Management provides a comprehensive array of financial services and solutions to individual investors and small to medium-sized businesses and institutions covering brokerage and investment advisory services, financial and wealth planning services, annuity and insurance products, credit and other lending products, banking and retirement plan services.

Investment Management provides a broad range of investment strategies and products that span geographies, asset classes, and public and private markets to a diverse group of clients across institutional and intermediary channels. Strategies and products include equity, fixed income, liquidity and alternative/other products. Institutional clients include defined benefit/defined contribution plans, foundations, endowments, government entities, sovereign wealth funds, insurance companies, third-party fund sponsors and corporations. Individual clients are serviced through intermediaries, including affiliated and non-affiliated distributors.

The results of operations in the past have been, and in the future may continue to be, materially affected by competition; risk factors; and legislative, legal and regulatory developments; as well as other factors. These factors also may have an adverse impact on our ability to achieve our strategic objectives. Additionally, the discussion of our results of operations herein may contain forward-looking statements. These statements, which reflect management s beliefs and expectations, are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially. For a discussion of the risks and uncertainties that may affect our future results, see Forward-Looking Statements,

Business Competition, Business Supervision and Regulation and Risk Factors in the 2017 Form 10-K, and Liqu and Capital Resources herein.

1

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Executive Summary

Overview of Financial Results

Consolidated Results

Net Revenues

(\$ in millions)

Net Income Applicable to Morgan Stanley

(\$ in millions)

Earnings per Common Share¹

1. For the calculation of basic and diluted EPS, see Note 15 to the financial statements.

We reported net revenues of \$9,872 million in the quarter ended September 30, 2018 (current quarter, or 3Q 2018), compared with \$9,197 million in the quarter ended September 30, 2017 (prior year quarter, or 3Q 2017). For the current quarter, net income applicable to Morgan Stanley was \$2,112 million, or \$1.17 per diluted common share, compared with \$1,781 million, or \$0.93 per diluted common share, in the prior year quarter.

We reported net revenues of \$31,559 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 (current year period, or YTD 2018), compared with \$28,445 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017 (prior year period, or YTD 2017). For the current year period, net income applicable to Morgan Stanley was \$7,217 million, or \$3.92 per

diluted common share, compared with \$5,468 million, or \$2.79 per diluted common share, in the prior year period.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

2

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Non-interest Expenses¹

(\$ in millions)

1. The percentages on the bars in the charts represent the contribution of compensation and benefits expenses and non-compensation expenses to the total.

Compensation and benefits expenses of \$4,310 million in the current quarter and \$13,845 million in the current year period increased 3% and 7%, respectively, from \$4,169 million in the prior year quarter and \$12,887 million in the prior year period. These results primarily reflected increases in discretionary incentive compensation mainly driven by higher revenues as well as salaries across all business segments. These increases were partially offset by a decrease in the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced.

Non-compensation expenses were \$2,711 million in the current quarter and \$8,334 million in the current year period compared with \$2,546 million in the prior year quarter and \$7,626 million in the prior year period, representing a 6% and a 9% increase, respectively. These increases were primarily as a result of higher volume-related expenses, the gross presentation of certain expenses due to the adoption of the accounting update *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (see Notes 2 and 19 to the financial statements for further information) and increased investment in technology. In the current quarter, these increases were partially offset by lower litigation expenses.

Income Taxes

The current year period includes intermittent net discrete tax benefits of \$92 million, primarily associated with new information pertaining to the resolution of multi-jurisdiction tax examinations and other matters. The prior year quarter and prior year period included intermittent net discrete tax benefits of \$83 million and \$65 million, respectively, primarily resulting from the remeasurement of certain deferred taxes. In addition, the effective tax rate is lower in the current quarter and current year period compared with the corresponding prior periods primarily as a result of the enactment of the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Act). For further information, see Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures Income Tax Matters herein.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Selected Financial Information and Other Statistical Data

				Nine N	Mon	ths
	Three I	Moi	nths			
	End	ded		En	ded	
	Septem	ber	30,	Septen	ıber	30,
\$ in millions	2018		2017	2018		2017
Income from continuing operations applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$ 2,113	\$	1,775	\$ 7,222	\$	5,489
Income (loss) from discontinued operations applicable to Morgan						
Stanley	(1)		6	(5)		(21)
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	2,112		1,781	7,217		5,468
Preferred stock dividends and other	93		93	356		353
Earnings applicable to Morgan Stanley common shareholders	\$ 2,019	\$	1,688	\$ 6,861	\$	5,115
Expense efficiency ratio ¹	71.1%		73.0%	70.3%		72.1%
ROE ²	11.5%		9.6%	13.1%		9.8%
ROTCE ²	13.2%		11.0%	15.1%		11.3%

	Sep	At tember 30,		At
			De	cember 31,
in millions, except per share and employee data		2018		2017
GLR ³	\$	214,848	\$	192,660
Loans ⁴	\$	109,983	\$	104,126
Total assets	\$	865,517	\$	851,733
Deposits	\$	175,185	\$	159,436
Borrowings	\$	190,889	\$	192,582
Common shares outstanding		1,726		1,788
Common shareholders equity	\$	70,183	\$	68,871
Tangible common shareholders equity	\$	61,265	\$	59,829
Book value per common share ⁵	\$	40.67	\$	38.52
Tangible book value per common share ^{2, 5}	\$	35.50	\$	33.46
Worldwide employees		59,835		57,633

At

At

September 30, December 31, 2018 2017 **Capital ratios**⁶ Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio 16.7% 16.5% Tier 1 capital ratio 19.0% 18.9% Total capital ratio 21.6% 21.7%Tier 1 leverage ratio 8.2% 8.3%

SLR^7

- 1. The expense efficiency ratio represents total non-interest expense as a percentage of net revenues.
- 2. Represents a non-GAAP measure. See Selected Non-GAAP Financial Information herein.
- 3. For a discussion of the GLR, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Liquidity Risk Management Framework Global Liquidity Reserve herein.
- 4. Amounts include loans held for investment (net of allowance) and loans held for sale but exclude loans at fair value, which are included in Trading assets in the balance sheets (see Note 7 to the financial statements).
- 5. Book value per common share and tangible book value per common share equal common shareholders equity and tangible common shareholders equity, respectively, divided by common shares outstanding.
- 6. Beginning in 2018, our risk based capital ratios are based on the Standardized Approach fully phased-in rules. At December 31, 2017, our risk based capital ratios were based on the Standardized Approach transitional rules. For a discussion of our regulatory capital ratios, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements herein.
- 7. The SLR became effective as a capital standard on January 1, 2018. For a discussion of the SLR, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements herein.

Business Segment Results

Net Revenues by Segment^{1, 2}

(\$ in millions)

September 2018 Form 10-Q

4

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Net Income Applicable to Morgan Stanley by Segment^{1, 3}

(\$ in millions)

- 1. The percentages in the charts represent the contribution of each business segment to the total. Amounts do not necessarily total to 100% due to intersegment eliminations, where applicable.
- 2. The total amount of Net Revenues by Segment includes intersegment eliminations of \$(109) million and \$(74) million in the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively, and \$(344) million and \$(223) million in the current year period and prior year period, respectively.
- 3. The total amount of Net Income Applicable to Morgan Stanley by Segment includes intersegment eliminations of \$(1) million and \$(4) million in the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively, and \$(1) million and \$(2) million in the current year period and the prior year period, respectively.

Institutional Securities net revenues of \$4,929 million in the current quarter and \$16,743 million in the current year period increased 13% from the prior year quarter and 17% from the prior year period primarily reflecting higher revenues from both sales and trading and Investment banking.

Wealth Management net revenues of \$4,399 million in the current quarter and \$13,098 million in the current year period increased 4% from the prior year quarter and 5% from the prior year period primarily reflecting growth in Asset management revenues.

Investment Management net revenues of \$653 million in the current quarter and \$2,062 million in the current year period decreased 3% from the prior year quarter and increased 6% from the prior year period. The current quarter results primarily reflected lower investment gains. The current year period reflected higher Asset management revenues, partially offset by lower investment gains.

Net Revenues by Region^{1, 2}

(\$ in millions)

1. For a discussion of how the geographic breakdown for net revenues is determined, see Note 19 to the financial statements.

2. The percentages on the bars in the charts represent the contribution of each region to the total.

Selected Non-GAAP Financial Information

We prepare our financial statements using U.S. GAAP. From time to time, we may disclose certain non-GAAP financial measures in this document or in the course of our earnings releases, earnings and other conference calls, financial presentations, Definitive Proxy Statement and otherwise. A non-GAAP financial measure excludes, or includes, amounts from the most directly comparable measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We consider the non-GAAP financial measures we disclose to be useful to us, investors and analysts by providing further transparency about, or an alternate means of assessing, our financial condition, operating results, prospective regulatory capital requirements or capital adequacy.

These measures are not in accordance with, or a substitute for, U.S. GAAP and may be different from or inconsistent with non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. Whenever we refer to a non-GAAP financial measure, we will also generally define it or present the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, along with a reconciliation of the

5

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

differences between the U.S. GAAP financial measure and the non-GAAP financial measure.

The principal non-GAAP financial measures presented in this document are set forth below.

Reconciliations from U.S. GAAP to Non-GAAP Consolidated Financial Measures

\$ in millions, except	Three Mor Septem		Nine Mon Septem	
per share data	2018	2017	2018	2017
Net income applicable to				
Morgan Stanley	\$ 2,112	\$ 1,781	\$ 7,217	\$ 5,468
Impact of adjustments	(4)	(83)	(92)	(65)
Adjusted net income applicable to Morgan				
Stanley non-GAAP	\$ 2,108	1,698	\$ 7,125	5,403
Earnings per diluted				
common share	\$ 1.17	\$ 0.93	\$ 3.92	\$ 2.79
Impact of adjustments		(0.05)	(0.05)	(0.03)
Adjusted earnings per diluted common			, <i>,</i>	
share non-GAAP	\$ 1.17	\$ 0.88	\$ 3.87	\$ 2.76
Effective income tax rate	24.4%	28.1%	21.9%	29.7%
Impact of adjustments	0.2%	3.3%	0.9%	0.8%
Adjusted effective income tax rate non-GAAP	24.6%	31.4%	22.8%	30.5%

	At		
			At
	September 30,	Dec	ember 31,
\$ in millions	2018		2017
Tangible Equity			
U.S. GAAP			
Morgan Stanley shareholders equity	\$ 78,703	\$	77,391
Less: Goodwill and net intangible assets	(8,918)		(9,042)
Morgan Stanley tangible shareholders equity non-GAAP	\$ 69,785	\$	68,349
U.S. GAAP			
Common equity	\$ 70,183	\$	68,871
Less: Goodwill and net intangible assets	(8,918)		(9,042)
Tangible common equity non-GAAP	\$ 61,265	\$	59,829

	Average Monthly Balance					
	Three Mor	nths Ended	Nine Months Ended			
	Septem	ber 30,	Septen	nber 30,		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017		
Tangible Equity						
U.S. GAAP						
Morgan Stanley shareholders equity	\$ 78,760	\$ 79,007	\$ 78,165	\$ 78,206		
Less: Goodwill and net intangible assets	(8,970)	(9,120)	(9,020)	(9,192)		
Morgan Stanley tangible shareholders						
equity non-GAAP	\$ 69,790	\$ 69,887	\$ 69,145	\$ 69,014		
U.S. GAAP						
Common equity	\$70,240	\$ 70,487	\$ 69,645	\$ 69,786		
Less: Goodwill and net intangible assets	(8,970)	(9,120)	(9,020)	(9,192)		
Tangible common equity non-GAAP	\$61,270	\$ 61,367	\$ 60,625	\$ 60,594		

Consolidated Non-GAAP Financial Measures

	Three Mon Septem		1 (1110 1) 101	ths Ended ber 30,
\$ in billions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Average common equity				
Unadjusted	\$ 70.2	\$ 70.5	\$ 69.6	\$ 69.8
Adjusted ¹	70.2	70.5	69.6	69.8
ROE ²				
Unadjusted	11.5%	9.6%	13.1%	9.8%
Adjusted ^{1, 3}	11.5%	9.1%	13.0%	9.6%
Average tangible common equity				
Unadjusted	\$ 61.3	\$ 61.4	\$ 60.6	\$ 60.6
Adjusted ¹	61.3	61.3	60.6	60.6
ROTCE ²				
Unadjusted	13.2%	11.0%	15.1%	11.3%
Adjusted ^{1, 3}	13.2%	10.5%	14.9%	11.1%

September 2018 Form 10-Q

6

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Non-GAAP Financial Measures by Business Segment

	Three Mor Septem		Nine Mon Septem	
\$ in billions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Pre-tax profit margin ⁴				
Institutional Securities	32%	28%	33%	31%
Wealth Management	27%	27%	27%	25%
Investment Management	16%	19%	19%	19%
Consolidated	29%	27%	30%	28%
Average common equity ⁵				
Institutional Securities	\$ 40.8	\$ 40.2	\$ 40.8	\$ 40.2
Wealth Management	16.8	17.2	16.8	17.2
Investment Management	2.6	2.4	2.6	2.4
Parent Company	10.0	10.7	9.4	10.0
Consolidated average				
common equity	\$ 70.2	\$ 70.5	\$ 69.6	\$ 69.8
Average tangible common equity ⁵				
Institutional Securities	\$ 40.1	\$ 39.6	\$ 40.1	\$ 39.6
Wealth Management	9.2	9.3	9.2	9.3
Investment Management	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6
Parent Company	10.3	10.9	9.6	10.1
Consolidated average				
tangible common equity	\$ 61.3	\$ 61.4	\$ 60.6	\$ 60.6
ROE ^{2, 6}				
Institutional Securities	10.3%	8.9%	12.8%	9.6%
Wealth Management	21.3%	15.8%	20.9%	15.0%
Investment Management	12.0%	18.8%	15.7%	15.4%
Consolidated	11.5%	9.6%	13.1%	9.8%
ROTCE ^{2, 6}				
Institutional Securities	10.4%	9.1%	13.0%	9.8%
Wealth Management	38.9%	29.1%	38.1%	27.7%
Investment Management	18.8%	27.7%	24.5%	22.7%
Consolidated	13.2%	11.0%	15.1%	11.3%

1. Adjusted amounts exclude intermittent net discrete tax provisions (benefits). Income tax consequences associated with employee share-based awards are recognized in Provision for income taxes in the income statements but are excluded from the intermittent net discrete tax provisions (benefits) adjustment as we anticipate conversion activity each quarter. For further information on the net discrete tax provisions (benefits), see Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures Income Tax Matters herein.

2. ROE and ROTCE equal annualized net income applicable to Morgan Stanley less preferred dividends as a percentage of average common equity and average tangible common equity, on a consolidated basis as indicated.

When excluding intermittent net discrete tax provisions (benefits), both the numerator and denominator are adjusted.

- 3. The calculations used in determining our ROE and ROTCE Targets referred to in the following section are the Adjusted ROE and Adjusted ROTCE amounts shown in this table.
- 4. Pre-tax profit margin represents income from continuing operations before income taxes as a percentage of net revenues.
- 5. Average common equity and average tangible common equity for each business segment are determined using our Required Capital framework (see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Attribution of Average Common Equity According to the Required Capital Framework herein).
- 6. The calculation of the ROE and ROTCE by segment uses the annualized net income applicable to Morgan Stanley by segment less preferred dividends allocated to each segment as a percentage of average common equity and average tangible common equity, respectively, allocated to each segment.

Return on Equity and Tangible Common Equity Targets

In January 2018, we established an ROE Target of 10% to 13% and an ROTCE Target of 11.5% to 14.5% for the medium term.

Our ROE and ROTCE Targets are forward-looking statements that may be materially affected by many factors, including, among other things: macroeconomic and market conditions; legislative and regulatory developments; industry trading and investment banking volumes; equity market levels; interest rate environment; outsize legal expenses or penalties and the ability to maintain a reduced level of expenses; and capital levels. For further information on our ROE and ROTCE Targets and related assumptions, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Executive Summary Return on Equity and Tangible Common Equity Targets in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Business Segments

Substantially all of our operating revenues and operating expenses are directly attributable to the business segments. Certain revenues and expenses have been allocated to each business segment, generally in proportion to its respective net revenues, non-interest expenses or other relevant measures.

As a result of treating certain intersegment transactions as transactions with external parties, we include an Intersegment Eliminations category to reconcile the business segment results to our consolidated results. See Note 19 to the financial statements for further information.

Net Revenues, Compensation Expense and Income Taxes

For an overview of the components of our net revenues, compensation expense and income taxes, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments in the 2017 Form 10-K.

7

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Three Months Ended September 30,

Table of Contents

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Institutional Securities

Income Statement Information

\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change		
Revenues			U		
Investment banking	\$ 1,459	\$ 1,270	15%		
Trading	2,573	2,504	3%		
Investments	96	52	85%		
Commissions and fees	589	561	5%		
Asset management	112	88	27 %		
Other	244	143	71%		
Total non-interest revenues	5,073	4,618	10%		
Interest income	2,425	1,421	71%		
Interest expense	2,569	1,663	54%		
Net interest	(144)	(242)	40%		
Net revenues	4,929	4,376	13%		
Compensation and benefits	1,626	1,532	6%		
Non-compensation expenses	1,747	1,608	9%		
Total non-interest expenses	3,373	3,140	7%		
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	1,556	1,236	26%		
Provision for income taxes	397	260	53%		
Income from continuing operations	1,159	976	19%		
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	(3)	6	(150)%		
Net income	1,156	982	18%		
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	36	9	N/M		
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$ 1,120	\$ 973	15%		
	Nine Months Ended				
	Septemb	er 30,			

2018	2017	% Change
\$ 4,671	\$ 4,100	14%
9,344	8,241	13%
234	155	51%
2,007	1,811	11%
324	268	21%
548	442	24%
	\$ 4,671 9,344 234 2,007 324	\$ 4,671 \$ 4,100 9,344 8,241 234 155 2,007 1,811 324 268

Total non-interest revenues	17,128	15,017	14%
Interest income	6,424	3,788	70%
Interest expense	6,809	4,515	51%
Net interest	(385)	(727)	47%
Net revenues	16,743	14,290	17%
Compensation and benefits	5,779	5,069	14%
Non-compensation expenses	5,484	4,812	14%
Total non-interest expenses	11,263	9,881	14%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	5,480	4,409	24%
Provision for income taxes	1,169	1,132	3%
Income from continuing operations	4,311	3,277	32%
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	(7)	(21)	67%
Net income	4,304	3,256	32%
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	100	77	30%
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$ 4,204	\$ 3,179	32%

September 2018 Form 10-Q

8

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Investment Banking

Investment Banking Revenues

Three Months Ended September 30,

\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Advisory	\$ 510	\$ 555	(8)%
Underwriting:			
Equity	441	273	62%
Fixed income	508	442	15%
Total underwriting	949	715	33%
Total investment banking	\$ 1,459	\$ 1,270	15%

Nine Months Ended September 30,

\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Advisory	\$1,702	\$ 1,555	9%
Underwriting:			
Equity	1,403	1,068	31%
Fixed income	1,566	1,477	6%
Total underwriting	2,969	2,545	17%
Total investment banking	\$ 4,671	\$ 4,100	14%
Investment Banking Volumes			

		onths Ended mber 30,		onths Ended ember 30,
\$ in billions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Completed mergers and acquisitions ¹	\$ 164	\$ 238	\$665	\$ 615
Equity and equity-related offerings ^{2, 3}	14	17	52	46
Fixed income offerings ^{2, 4}	66	65	183	210

Source: Thomson Reuters, data as of October 1, 2018. Transaction volumes may not be indicative of net revenues in a given period. In addition, transaction volumes for prior periods may vary from amounts previously reported due to the subsequent withdrawal or change in the value of a transaction.

- 1. Includes transactions of \$100 million or more. Based on full credit to each of the advisors in a transaction.
- 2. Based on full credit for single book managers and equal credit for joint book managers.
- 3. Includes Rule 144A issuances and registered public offerings of common stock and convertible securities and rights offerings.
- 4. Includes Rule 144A and publicly registered issuances, non-convertible preferred stock, mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities, and taxable municipal debt. Excludes leveraged loans and self-led issuances.

Investment banking revenues are composed of fees from advisory services and revenues from the underwriting of securities offerings and syndication of loans, net of syndication expenses.

Investment banking revenues of \$1,459 million in the current quarter and \$4,671 million in the current year period increased 15% and 14% from the comparable prior year periods. The adoption of the accounting update *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* had the effect of increasing the revenues reported in investment banking by approximately \$69 million in the current quarter and \$230 million in the current year period compared with the prior year periods (see Notes 2 and

19 to the financial statements for further information). The drivers of the increase in our Investment banking revenues, other than the effect of this accounting update, were:

Advisory revenues decreased in the current quarter primarily reflecting lower volumes of completed M&A activity (see Investment Banking Volumes table), partially offset by higher fee realizations. In the current year period, advisory revenues increased primarily due to higher volumes of completed M&A activity.

Equity underwriting revenues increased in the current quarter and current year period primarily as a result of higher fee realizations. In both the current quarter and current year period, revenues increased in initial public offerings, convertibles and follow-ons.

Fixed income underwriting revenues increased in the current quarter and current year period primarily due to higher fee realizations. In the current quarter, revenues increased in investment grade bond fees and loan fees, which benefited from event-related financings, partially offset by lower non-investment grade bond fees. Fixed income underwriting revenues increased in the current year period primarily due to higher loan fees, partially offset by lower non-investment grade bond fees.

Sales and Trading Net Revenues

By Income Statement Line Item

Three Months Ended September 30,

\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Trading	\$ 2,573	\$ 2,504	3%

Table of Contents

Commissions and fees	589	561	5%
Asset management	112	88	27%
Net interest	(144)	(242)	40%
Total	\$ 3,130	\$ 2,911	8%

Nine Months Ended September 30,

\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Trading	\$ 9,344	\$ 8,241	13%
Commissions and fees	2,007	1,811	11%
Asset management	324	268	21%
Net interest	(385)	(727)	47%
Total	\$ 11,290	\$ 9,593	18%
ח ח י			

By Business

Three Months Ended September 30,

\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Equity	\$ 2,019	\$ 1,891	7%
Fixed income	1,179	1,167	1%
Other	(68)	(147)	54%
Total	\$ 3,130	\$ 2,911	8%

9

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

	Nine Months Ended September 30,					
\$ in millions		2018	2	2017	% Change	
Equity	\$	7,047	\$	6,062	16%	
Fixed income		4,441		4,120	8%	
Other		(198)		(589)	66%	
Total Sales and Trading Revenues Equity and Fixed Income	\$	11,290	\$	9,593	18%	

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 Net							
\$ in millions	Т	rading	F	lees ¹	In	terest ²		Total
Financing	\$	1,097	\$	99	\$	(141)	\$	1,055
Execution services		554		524		(114)		964
Total Equity	\$	1,651	\$	623	\$	(255)	\$	2,019
Total Fixed Income	\$	1,189	\$	78	\$	(88)	\$	1,179

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 Net							
\$ in millions	Т	rading	F	ees ¹	In	terest ²		Total
		-						
Financing	\$	1,029	\$	92	\$	(206)	\$	915
Execution services		540		495		(59)		976
Total Equity	\$	1,569	\$	587	\$	(265)	\$	1,891
Total Fixed income	\$	1,073	\$	65	\$	29	\$	1,167

		Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 Net						
\$ in millions	7	Trading Fees ¹		Interest ²		Total		
Financing	\$	3,704	\$	295	\$	(479)	\$	3,520
Execution services		2,006		1,793		(272)		3,527

	_ugu: :g		/					
Total Equity	\$	5,710	\$	2,088	\$	(751)	\$	7,047
Total Fixed Income	\$	4,203	\$	244	\$	(6)	\$	4,441
				Nine Mor	ths En	ded		
				Septembe	r 30, 2	017		
						Net		
						INCL		
\$ in millions		Trading	J	Fees ¹		terest ²		Total
\$ in millions		Trading]	Fees ¹				Total
\$ in millions Financing	\$	Trading 3,126] \$	Fees ¹ 269			\$	Total 2,774
		C			In	terest ²	\$	
Financing		3,126		269	In	(621)	\$ \$	2,774

1. Includes Commissions and fees and Asset management revenues.

2. Includes funding costs which are allocated to the businesses based on funding usage.

As discussed in Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Net Revenues by Segment in the 2017 Form 10-K, we manage each of the sales and trading businesses based on its aggregate net revenues. We provide qualitative commentary in the discussion of results that follow on the key drivers of period over period variances, as the quantitative impact of the various market dynamics typically cannot be disaggregated.

For additional information on total Trading revenues, see the table Trading Revenues by Product Type in Note 19 to the financial statements.

Sales and Trading Net Revenues during the Current Quarter

Equity

Equity sales and trading net revenues of \$2,019 million in the current quarter increased 7% from the prior year quarter, reflecting higher results in our financing businesses.

Financing revenues increased from the prior year quarter, primarily due to client positioning and higher average client balances, which resulted in both increased Trading and Net interest revenues.

Execution services remained relatively unchanged from the prior year quarter as higher commissions revenue was offset by increased funding costs.

Fixed Income

Fixed income net revenues of \$1,179 million in the current quarter were 1% higher than the prior year quarter, driven by higher results in commodities products and other, partially offset by lower results in credit products and higher funding costs.

Global macro products revenues remained relatively unchanged from the prior year quarter as higher results in foreign exchange products were offset by lower results in interest rates products, both of which were primarily driven by levels of client activity.

Credit products revenues decreased primarily due to a decline in Trading revenue associated with unfavorable corporate credit products inventory management.

Commodities products and Other increased driven primarily by inventory management gains in power and natural gas products.

Other

Other sales and trading net losses of \$68 million in the current quarter decreased from the prior year quarter, primarily from lower net funding costs reflecting changes in the balance sheet.

Sales and Trading Net Revenues during the Current Year Period

Equity

Equity sales and trading net revenues of \$7,047 million in the current year period increased 16% from the prior year period, reflecting higher results in both our financing businesses and execution services.

Financing revenues increased from the prior year period, primarily due to higher average client balances and client positioning, which resulted in both increased Trading and Net interest revenues.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

10

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Execution services increased from the prior year period, primarily reflecting higher Trading revenues driven by effective inventory management in derivative products. Commissions and fees also increased due to higher client activity in cash equities products, but were partially offset by increased funding costs. *Fixed Income*

Fixed income net revenues of \$4,441 million in the current year period were 8% higher than the prior year period, primarily driven by higher results in commodities products and other, partially offset by lower results in credit products and higher funding costs.

Global macro products revenues remained relatively unchanged from the prior year period as higher results in foreign exchange products were offset by lower results in interest rates products, both of which were primarily driven by levels of client activity.

Credit products revenues decreased as a decline in Trading revenues associated with unfavorable corporate credit products inventory management was partially offset by growth in lending products.

Commodities products and Other increased primarily due to increased Commodities structured transactions and client flow and higher Trading revenues principally from a reduction in counterparty credit risk. *Other*

Other sales and trading net losses of \$198 million in the current year period decreased from the prior year period, primarily reflecting lower net funding costs. In addition, losses associated with corporate loan hedging activity were lower in the current year period compared with the prior year period.

Investments, Other Revenues, Non-interest Expenses and Income Tax Items

Investments

Net investment gains of \$96 million in the current quarter and \$234 million in the current year period increased from the prior year periods, primarily as a result of higher net gains on business-related investments, partially offset by lower results from real estate limited partnership investments.

Other Revenues

Other revenues of \$244 million in the current quarter increased from the prior year quarter, primarily reflecting higher fees associated with corporate lending activity and

improved results from other equity method investments. Other revenues of \$548 million in the current year period increased from the prior year period, primarily reflecting improved results from other equity method investments,

the recovery of a previously charged off energy industry loan and higher fees associated with corporate lending activity, partially offset by lower gains associated with held-for-sale corporate loans. *Non-interest Expenses*

Non-interest expenses of \$3,373 million in the current quarter increased from the prior year quarter, reflecting a 6% increase in Compensation and benefits expenses and a 9% increase in Non-compensation expenses. Non-interest expenses of \$11,263 million in the current year period increased from the prior year period reflecting a 14% increase in both Compensation and benefits expenses and Non-compensation expenses.

Compensation and benefits expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period, primarily due to an increase in discretionary incentive compensation driven by higher revenues, as well as salaries, partially offset by a decrease in the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced.

Non-compensation expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period, primarily due to higher volume-related expenses, and the gross presentation of certain expenses due to the adoption of the accounting update *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (see Notes 2 and 19 to the financial statements for further information), partially offset by lower litigation expenses. In addition, in the current year period, the results were partially offset by the reversal of a portion of previously recorded provisions related to U.K. VAT matters. *Income Tax Items*

The current year period includes intermittent net discrete tax benefits of \$88 million, primarily associated with new information pertaining to the resolution of multi-jurisdiction tax examinations and other matters. The prior year quarter and prior year period included intermittent net discrete tax benefits of \$75 million and \$60 million, respectively, primarily resulting from the remeasurement of certain deferred taxes. In addition, the effective tax rate in the current year period is lower compared with the prior year period primarily as a result of the enactment of the Tax Act. For a discussion of the Tax Act, see Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures Income Tax Matters herein.

11

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Wealth Management

Income Statement Information

\$ in millions	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017 %			% Change	
Revenues					U
Investment banking	\$	129	\$	125	3%
Trading		160		212	(25)%
Investments				1	(100)%
Commissions and fees		409		402	2%
Asset management		2,573		2,393	8%
Other		58		62	(6)%
Total non-interest revenues		3,329		3,195	4%
Interest income		1,412		1,155	22%
Interest expense		342		130	163%
Net interest		1,070		1,025	4%
Net revenues		4,399		4,220	4%
Compensation and benefits		2,415		2,326	4%
Non-compensation expenses		790		775	2%
Total non-interest expenses		3,205		3,101	3%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes		1,194		1,119	7%
Provision for income taxes		281		421	(33)%
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$	913	\$	698	31%

\$ in millions	N	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017 9			% Change	
Revenues		2010		2017	70 Change	
Investment banking	\$	383	\$	405	(5)%	
Trading		404		657	(39)%	
Investments		3		3	%	
Commissions and fees		1,349		1,266	7%	
Asset management		7,582		6,879	10%	
Other		195		191	2%	
Total non-interest revenues		9,916		9,401	5%	
Interest income		4,012		3,348	20%	
Interest expense		830		320	159%	
Net interest		3,182		3,028	5%	

Net revenues	13,098	12,429	5%
Compensation and benefits	7,221	6,940	4%
Non-compensation expenses	2,366	2,340	1%
Total non-interest expenses	9,587	9,280	3%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	3,511	3,149	11%
Provision for income taxes	808	1,139	(29)%
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$ 2,703	\$ 2,010	34%
Financial Information and Statistical Data			

	At		At
	Sep	otember 30, De	ecember 31,
\$ in billions		2018	2017
Client assets	\$	2,496 \$	2,373
Fee-based client assets ¹	\$	1,120 \$	1,045
Fee-based client assets as a percentage of total client assets		45%	44%
Client liabilities ²	\$	83 \$	80
Investment securities portfolio	\$	59.8 \$	59.2
Loans and lending commitments	\$	81.8 \$	77.3
Wealth Management representatives		15,655	15,712

Three Months Ended

	September 30,			30,
		2018		2017
Per representative:				
Annualized revenues (\$ in thousands) ³	\$	1,125	\$	1,071
Client assets (\$ in millions) ⁴	\$	159	\$	146
Fee-based asset flows (\$ in billions) ⁵	\$	16.2	\$	15.8

Nine Months Ended

	September 30,			30,
		2018	-	2017
Per representative:				
Annualized revenues (\$ in thousands) ³	\$	1,114	\$	1,051
Client assets (\$ in millions) ⁴	\$	159	\$	146
Fee-based asset flows (\$ in billions) ⁵	\$	49.7	\$	54.5

1. Fee-based client assets represent the amount of assets in client accounts where the basis of payment for services is a fee calculated on those assets.

2. Client liabilities include securities-based and tailored lending, residential real estate loans and margin lending.

3. Annualized revenues per representative equal Wealth Management s annualized revenues divided by the average representative headcount.

4. Client assets per representative equal total period-end client assets divided by period-end representative headcount.

Table of Contents

5. Fee-based asset flows include net new fee-based assets, net account transfers, dividends, interest and client fees and exclude institutional cash management-related activity.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

12

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Transactional Revenues

	Three Months Ended				
	September 30,				
\$ in millions	2	018	2	017	% Change
Investment banking	\$	129	\$	125	3%
Trading		160		212	(25)%
Commissions and fees		409		402	2%
Total	\$	698	\$	739	(6)%
Transactional revenues as a % of					
Net revenues		16%		18%	

	Nine N	Nine Months Ended			
	Sep	September 30,			
\$ in millions	2018		2017	% Change	
Investment banking	\$ 38	3 3	\$ 405	(5)%	
Trading	40	4	657	(39)%	
Commissions and fees	1,34	9	1,266	7%	
Total	\$ 2,13	6 9	\$ 2,328	(8)%	
Transactional revenues as a % of					
Net revenues	16	6	19%		
Net Revenues					

Transactional Revenues

Transactional revenues of \$698 million in the current quarter and \$2,136 million in the current year period decreased 6% and 8%, respectively, from the prior year periods primarily as a result of lower Trading revenues, partially offset by higher Commissions and fees.

Investment banking revenues were relatively unchanged in the current quarter. In the current year period, Investment banking revenues decreased primarily due to lower revenues from equity issuances.

Trading revenues decreased in the current quarter primarily as a result of lower fixed income revenue driven by product mix. In addition to lower fixed income revenue, Trading revenues decreased in the current year period as a result of lower gains related to investments associated with certain employee deferred compensation plans.

Commissions and fees were relatively unchanged in the current quarter. In the current year period, Commissions and fees increased primarily as a result of increased client transactions in alternatives and annuities products,

partially offset by decreased activity in mutual funds. *Asset Management*

Asset management revenues of \$2,573 million in the current quarter and \$7,582 million in the current year period increased 8% and 10%, respectively, primarily due to the effect of market appreciation and net positive flows on the respective beginning of period fee-based client assets balances on which billings are generally based, partially offset by lower average fee rates.

See Fee-Based Client Assets Rollforwards herein.

Net Interest

Net interest of \$1,070 million in the current quarter and \$3,182 million in the current year period increased 4% and 5%, respectively, primarily as a result of higher interest rates and higher loan balances. In the current quarter and current year period, the effect of higher interest rates on loans was partially offset by higher average interest rates on Deposits, due to changes in our deposit mix.

Non-interest Expenses

Non-interest expenses of \$3,205 million in the current quarter and \$9,587 million in the current year period both increased 3% primarily as a result of higher Compensation and benefits expenses.

Compensation and benefits expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period primarily due to the formulaic payout to Wealth Management representatives linked to higher revenues and increases in salaries. In the current year period, these increases were partially offset by a decrease in the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced.

Non-compensation expenses were relatively unchanged in both the current quarter and current year period, with increased investment in technology offset by a decrease in litigation expenses. Income Tax Items

The effective tax rate in the current quarter and current year period is lower compared with the prior year periods primarily as a result of the enactment of the Tax Act. For a discussion of the Tax Act, see Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures Income Tax Matters herein.

13

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Fee-Based Client Assets

For a description of fee-based client assets, including descriptions of the fee based client asset types and rollforward items in the following tables, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Wealth Management Fee-Based Client Assets in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Fee-Based Client Assets Rollforwards

					At
	At				
					September 30,
4	June 30,			Market	
\$ in billions	2018	Inflows	Outflows	Impact	2018
Separately managed ¹	\$ 267	\$ 14	\$ (6)	\$ (3)	\$ 272
Unified managed	259	11	(8)	5	267
Mutual fund advisory	20	1	(1)		20
Advisor	149	7	(8)	5	153
Portfolio manager	367	18	(12)	13	386
Subtotal	\$ 1,062	\$ 51	\$ (35)	\$ 20	\$ 1,098
Cash management	22	4	(4)		22
Total fee-based					
client assets	\$ 1,084	\$ 55	\$ (39)	\$ 20	\$ 1,120
	At				At
	Λι				
					September 30
	June 30			Market	September 30,
\$ in hillions	June 30, 2017	Inflows	Outflows	Market	•
\$ in billions	2017	Inflows	Outflows	Impact	2017
Separately managed ¹	2017 \$ 237	\$ 8	\$ (5)	Impact \$3	2017 \$ 243
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed	2017 \$ 237 228	\$8 11	\$ (5) (7)	Impact	2017 \$ 243 239
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory	2017 \$ 237 228 21	\$8 11 1	\$ (5) (7) (1)	Impact \$ 3 7	2017 \$ 243 239 21
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138	\$8 11 1 9	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7)	Impact \$3 7 4	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321	\$ 8 11 1 9 18	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31)	Impact \$3 7 4	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321	\$ 8 11 1 9 18	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management Total fee-based	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945 17	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47 3	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31) (2)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10 \$ 24	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985 18
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985 18 \$ 1,003
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management Total fee-based	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945 17 \$ 962	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47 3	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31) (2)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10 \$ 24	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985 18
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management Total fee-based	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945 17	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47 3	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31) (2)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10 \$ 24	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985 18 \$ 1,003 At
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management Total fee-based	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945 17 \$ 962 At	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47 3	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31) (2)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10 \$ 24 \$ 24	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985 18 \$ 1,003
Separately managed ¹ Unified managed Mutual fund advisory Advisor Portfolio manager Subtotal Cash management Total fee-based	2017 \$ 237 228 21 138 321 \$ 945 17 \$ 962	\$ 8 11 1 9 18 \$ 47 3	\$ (5) (7) (1) (7) (11) \$ (31) (2)	Impact \$ 3 7 4 10 \$ 24	2017 \$ 243 239 21 144 338 \$ 985 18 \$ 1,003 At

. .

Edgar Filing: MORGAN STANLEY -	Form 10-Q
--------------------------------	-----------

Separately managed ¹	\$ 252	\$ 30	\$ (15)	\$ 5	\$ 272
Unified managed	250	36	(23)	4	267
Mutual fund advisory	21		(2)	1	20
Advisor	149	22	(22)	4	153
Portfolio manager	353	55	(31)	9	386
Subtotal	\$ 1,025	\$ 143	\$ (93)	\$ 23	\$ 1,098
Cash management	20	14	(12)		22
Total fee-based					
client assets	\$ 1,045	\$ 157	\$ (105)	\$ 23	\$ 1,120

At

September 30,

At

	Decen	mber 31,			Market	1	
\$ in billions	2	016	Inflows	Outflows	Impact		2017
Separately managed ¹	\$	222	\$ 24	\$ (16)	\$ 13	\$	243
Unified managed		204	36	(22)	21		239
Mutual fund advisory		21	1	(3)	2		21
Advisor		125	27	(20)	12		144
Portfolio manager		285	57	(29)	25		338
Subtotal	\$	857	\$ 145	\$ (90)	\$ 73	\$	985
Cash management		20	9	(11)			18
Total fee-based							
client assets	\$	877	\$ 154	\$ (101)	\$ 73	\$	1,003

1. Includes non-custody account values reflecting prior quarter-end balances due to a lag in the reporting of asset values by third-party custodians.

Average Fee Rates

	Three Months EndedNine Months Ended				
	Septem	September 30,		September 30,	
Fee rate in bps	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Separately managed	15	17	16	16	
Unified managed	97	97	97	98	
Mutual fund advisory	119	118	119	118	
Advisor	84	84	84	84	
Portfolio manager	95	94	95	96	
Subtotal	75	76	76	76	
Cash management	6	6	6	6	
Total fee-based client assets	74	75	74	75	

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Investment Management

Income Statement Information

	Three Months Ended September 30,		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Revenues			C C
Trading	\$ 2	\$ (7)	N/M
Investments	40	114	(65)%
Asset management	604	568	6%
Other	(3)	1	N/M
Total non-interest revenues	643	676	(5)%
Interest income	19	1	N/M
Interest expense	9	2	N/M
Net interest	10	(1)	N/M
Net revenues	653	675	(3)%
Compensation and benefits	269	311	(14)%
Non-compensation expenses	282	233	21%
Total non-interest expenses	551	544	1%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	102	131	(22)%
Provision for income taxes	18	16	13%
Income from continuing operations	84	115	(27)%
Income from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	2		N/M
Net income	86	115	(25)%
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	6	1	N/M
Net income applicable to			
Morgan Stanley	\$ 80	\$114	(30)%

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	% Change
Revenues			
Trading	\$ 23	\$ (21)	N/M
Investments	172	337	(49)%
Asset management	1,840	1,624	13%
Other	10	9	11%
Total non-interest revenues	2,045	1,949	5%
Interest income	37	3	N/M
Interest expense	20	3	N/M
Net interest	17		N/M
Net revenues	2,062	1,949	6%

Compensation and benefits	845	878	(4)%
Non-compensation expenses	827	695	19%
Total non-interest expenses	1,672	1,573	6%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	390	376	4%
Provision for income taxes	73	87	(16)%
Income from continuing operations	317	289	10%
Income from discontinued operations,			
net of income taxes	2		N/M
Net income	319	289	10%
Net income applicable to			
noncontrolling interests	8	8	%
Net income applicable to			
Morgan Stanley	\$ 311	\$ 281	11%
Net Revenues			

Investments

Investments gains of \$40 million in the current quarter compared with \$114 million in the prior year quarter reflect lower carried interest in certain infrastructure and multi-manager private equity funds.

Investments gains of \$172 million in the current year period compared with \$337 million in the prior year period reflect lower carried interest in certain infrastructure funds and the reversal of previously accrued carried interest in certain Asia private equity funds, primarily due to losses associated with weakening Asia-Pacific currencies.

Asset Management

Asset management revenues of \$604 million in the current quarter and \$1,840 million in the current year period increased 6% and 13%, respectively, primarily as a result of higher average long-term AUM. See AUM Rollforwards herein.

The adoption of the accounting update *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* had the effect of increasing Asset management revenues due to the gross presentation of distribution fees. This increase (approximately \$17 million in the current quarter and \$61 million in the current year period) was partially offset by the delayed recognition of certain performance fees not in the form of carried interest until they are no longer probable of reversing. See Notes 2 and 19 to the financial statements for further details.

Non-interest Expenses

Non-interest expenses of \$551 million in the current quarter and \$1,672 million in the current year period increased 1% and 6%, respectively, primarily due to higher Non-compensation expenses.

Compensation and benefits expenses decreased in the current quarter and current year period due to decreases in deferred compensation associated with carried interest and the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced. In the current year period, these decreases were partially offset by increases in salaries and discretionary incentive compensation.

Non-compensation expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period primarily as a result of higher fee sharing on increased average AUM balances and the gross presentation of distribution fees due to the adoption

of the accounting update Revenue from Contracts with Customers. See Asset Management above.

15

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Income Tax Items

The effective tax rate in the current year period is lower compared with the prior year period primarily as a result of the enactment of the Tax Act. For a discussion of the Tax Act, see Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures Income Tax Matters herein.

Assets Under Management or Supervision

For a description of the asset classes and rollforward items in the following tables, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Investment Management Assets Under Management or Supervision in the 2017 Form 10-K.

AUM Rollforwards

												At
		At									Son	tember 30,
	Jur	ne 30,					Mar	ket			Sch	tember 50,
\$ in billions		018	Int	flows	O	utflows			Oth	ler ¹		2018
Equity	\$	114	\$	10	\$	(9)	-	3	\$	(1)	\$	117
Fixed income		69		6		(4))			Ì.		71
Alternative/Other		132		5		(4))	1		(1)		133
Long-term AUM subtotal		315		21		(17))	4		(2)		321
Liquidity ²		159		313		(322))	1		(1)		150
Total AUM	\$	474	\$	334	\$	(339)) \$	5	\$	(3)	\$	471
Shares of minority stake assets		7										7
		At										At
	Jur	ne 30,									Sep	tember 30,
							Mar	ket				
\$ in billions	2	017	Int	flows	O	utflows	Imp	act	Oth	ler ¹		2017
Equity	\$	94	\$	5	\$	(6)) \$	4	\$		\$	97
Fixed income		66		7		(5))	1				69
Alternative/Other		121		5		(3))	1		1		125
Long-term AUM subtotal		281		17		(14))	6		1		291
Liquidity		154		279		(277))	1		(1)		156
Total AUM	\$	435	\$	296	\$	(291)) \$	7	\$		\$	447
Shares of minority stake assets		8										7
\$ in billions				At	Ir	nflows	Outflows		rket pact	Other ¹		At
				mber 3	31,						Sep	tember 30,

Edgar Filing: MOF	GAN STANLEY - Forr	n 10-Q
-------------------	--------------------	--------

						2018
Equity	\$ 105	\$ 30	\$ (23)	\$ 6	\$ (1)	\$ 117
Fixed income	73	20	(20)	(1)	(1)	71
Alternative/Other	128	16	(13)	2		133
Long-term AUM subtotal	306	66	(56)	7	(2)	321
Liquidity ²	176	1,013	(1,039)	2	(2)	150
Total AUM	\$ 482	\$ 1,079	\$ (1,095)	\$ 9	\$ (4)	\$ 471
Shares of minority stake assets	7					7

At

											Se	ptember 30,
	Dec	ember 31,					Ma	arket				-
\$ in billions		2016	In	flows	Ou	tflows	Im	pact	Oth	ner ¹		2017
Equity	\$	79	\$	16	\$	(16)	\$	17	\$	1	\$	97
Fixed income		60		20		(16)		3		2		69
Alternative/Other		115		18		(13)		5				125
Long-term AUM subtotal		254		54		(45)		25		3		291
Liquidity		163		915		(923)		1				156
Total AUM	\$	417	\$	969	\$	(968)	\$	26	\$	3	\$	447
Shares of minority stake assets		8										7

At

1. Includes distributions and foreign currency impact for all periods and the impact of the Mesa West Capital, LLC acquisition in the current year period.

2. Included in Liquidity products outflows in the current quarter and current year period are \$(8) billion and \$(18) billion, respectively, related to the redesign of our brokerage sweep deposits program. See Liquidity and Capital Resources Unsecured Financing herein for more information.

Average AUM

	Th	ree Mo			Nine M		
		Septer	mber :	50,	Septe	mber 30,	
\$ in billions	2	2018	2	017	2018	2	2017
Equity	\$	116	\$	96	\$ 112	\$	90
Fixed income		70		68	72		65
Alternative/Other		133		123	131		120
Long-term AUM subtotal		319		287	315		275
Liquidity		153		156	159		155
Total AUM	\$	472	\$	443	\$ 474	\$	430
Shares of minority							
stake assets		7		7	7		7
Average Fee Rate							

	Three Mon	ths Ended	Nine Mor	ths Ended
	Septem	ber 30,	Septen	nber 30,
Fee rate in bps	2018	2017	2018	2017
Equity	76	75	76	74

Fixed income	33	34	34	33
Alternative/Other	65	68	67	69
Long-term AUM	62	62	62	62
Liquidity	17	18	18	18
Total AUM	47	47	47	46

September 2018 Form 10-Q

16

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures

Income Tax Matters

Effective Tax Rate from Continuing Operations

	Т	hree Mont Septemb	ed		Nine Months Ended September 30,				
	2	018	201	17	2	2018		2017	
U.S. GAAP		24.4%		28.1%		21.9%		29.7%	
Adjusted effective income tax rate non-GAAP		24.6%		31.4%		22.8%		30.5%	
Net discrete tax provisions/(benefits)									
Intermittent ²	\$	(4)	\$	(83)	\$	(92)	\$	(65)	
Recurring ³	\$		\$	(11)	\$	(164)	\$	(139)	

- 1. Adjusted effective income tax rate is a non-GAAP measure which excludes intermittent net discrete tax provisions (benefits). For further information on non-GAAP measures, see Selected Non-GAAP Financial Information herein.
- 2. Includes all tax provisions (benefits) which have been determined to be discrete, other than recurring-type items as defined below.
- 3. Recurring-type discrete tax benefits represent income tax consequences associated with employee share-based awards, which are recognized in Provision for income taxes in the income statements but are excluded from the intermittent net discrete tax provisions (benefits) adjustment as we anticipate conversion activity each quarter.

The current year period includes intermittent net discrete tax benefits primarily associated with new information pertaining to the resolution of multi-jurisdiction tax examinations and other matters. The prior year quarter and prior year period included intermittent net discrete tax benefits primarily resulting from the remeasurement of certain deferred taxes.

The effective tax rate reflects our current assumptions, estimates and interpretations related to the Tax Act and other factors. The Tax Act, enacted on December 22, 2017, significantly revised U.S. corporate income tax law by, among other things, reducing the corporate income tax rate to 21%, and implementing a modified territorial tax system that includes a one-time transition tax on deemed repatriated earnings of non-U.S. subsidiaries; imposes a minimum tax on global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI) and an alternative base erosion and anti-abuse tax (BEAT) on U.S. corporations that make deductible payments to non-U.S. related persons in excess of specified amounts; and broadens the tax base by partially or wholly eliminating tax deductions for certain historically deductible expenses. Our income tax estimates may change as additional clarification and implementation guidance continue to be received from the U.S. Treasury Department and as the interpretation of the Tax Act evolves over time.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries

Our U.S. bank subsidiaries, Morgan Stanley Bank N.A. (MSBNA) and Morgan Stanley Private Bank, National Association (MSPBNA) (collectively, U.S. Bank Subsidiaries) accept deposit accounts, provide loans to a variety of customers, from large corporate and institutional clients to high net worth individuals, and invest in securities. The

Table of Contents

lending activities in the Institutional Securities business segment primarily include loans and lending commitments to corporate clients. The lending activities in the Wealth Management business segment primarily include: securities-based lending, which allows clients to borrow money against the value of qualifying securities; and residential real estate loans.

We expect our lending activities to continue to grow through further market penetration of our client base. For a further discussion of our credit risks, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Risk Credit Risk. For further discussion about loans and lending commitments, see Notes 7 and 11 to the financial statements.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Supplemental Financial Informatioh

	At			At	
	Sept	ember 30,	, December 31,		
\$ in billions		2018		2017	
Assets	\$	203.2	\$	185.3	
Investment securities portfolio:					
Investment securities AFS		41.5		42.0	
Investment securities HTM		19.0		17.5	
Total investment securities	\$	60.5	\$	59.5	
Deposits ²	\$	174.4	\$	159.1	
Wealth Management					
Securities-based lending and other loans ³	\$	44.4	\$	41.2	
Residential real estate loans		26.7		26.7	
Total	\$	71.1	\$	67.9	
Institutional Securities					
Corporate loans	\$	30.0	\$	24.2	
Wholesale real estate loans		10.9		12.2	
Total	\$	40.9	\$	36.4	

1. Amounts exclude transactions between the bank subsidiaries as well as deposits from the Parent Company and affiliates.

2. For further information on deposits, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Management Unsecured Financing herein.

3. Other loans primarily include tailored lending.

Accounting Development Updates

The Financial Accounting Standards Board has issued certain accounting updates that apply to us. Accounting updates not listed below were assessed and determined to be either not applicable or are not expected to have a significant impact on our financial statements.

The following accounting updates are currently being evaluated to determine the potential impact of adoption:

Derivatives and Hedging (ASU 2018-16). The amendments in this update permit use of the Overnight Index Swap (OIS) rate based on the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) as a U.S. benchmark interest rate for hedge

17

accounting purposes. This update is effective for us as of

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted. This update does not impact our existing hedges.

Leases. This accounting update requires lessees to recognize in the balance sheet all leases with terms exceeding one year, which results in the recognition of a right of use asset and corresponding lease liability, including for those leases that we currently classify as operating leases. The accounting for leases where we are the lessor is largely unchanged.

The right of use asset and lease liability will initially be measured using the present value of the remaining rental payments. This change to the accounting for leases where we are lessee requires modifications to our lease accounting systems and determining the discount rate to use in calculating the present value of the remaining rental payments. We will adopt this accounting update as of the effective date, January 1, 2019. Based upon our current population of leases, we expect the right of use asset and corresponding lease liability to be less than 1% of our total assets.

Financial Instruments Credit Losses. This accounting update impacts the impairment model for certain financial assets measured at amortized cost by requiring a CECL methodology to estimate expected credit losses over the entire life of the financial asset, recorded at inception or purchase. CECL will replace the loss model currently applicable to loans held for investment, HTM securities and other receivables carried at amortized cost.

The update also eliminates the concept of other-than-temporary impairment for AFS securities. Impairments on AFS securities will be required to be recognized in earnings through an allowance, when the fair value is less than amortized cost and a credit loss exists or the securities are expected to be sold before recovery of amortized cost.

Under the update, there may be an ability to determine there are no expected credit losses in certain circumstances, e.g., based on collateral arrangements for lending and financing transactions or based on the credit quality of the borrower or issuer.

Overall, the amendments in this update are expected to accelerate the recognition of credit losses for portfolios where the CECL models will be applied. This update is effective as of January 1, 2020.

Critical Accounting Policies

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires us to make estimates and assumptions (see Note 1 to the financial statements). We believe that of our significant accounting policies (see Note 2 to the financial

statements in the 2017 Form 10-K and Note 2 to the financial statements), the fair value, goodwill and intangible assets, legal and regulatory contingencies and income taxes policies involve a higher degree of judgment and complexity. For a further discussion about our critical accounting policies, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Senior management, with oversight by the Asset and Liability Management Committee and the Board of Directors (Board), establishes and maintains our liquidity and capital policies. Through various risk and control committees,

Table of Contents

senior management reviews business performance relative to these policies, monitors the availability of alternative sources of financing, and oversees the liquidity, interest rate and currency sensitivity of our asset and liability position. The Treasury department, Firm Risk Committee, Asset and Liability Management Committee, and other committees and control groups assist in evaluating, monitoring and controlling the impact that our business activities have on our balance sheet, liquidity and capital structure. Liquidity and capital matters are reported regularly to the Board and the Risk Committee of the Board.

Balance Sheet

We monitor and evaluate the composition and size of our balance sheet on a regular basis. Our balance sheet management process includes quarterly planning, business-specific thresholds, monitoring of business-specific usage versus key performance metrics and new business impact assessments.

We establish balance sheet thresholds at the consolidated and business segment levels. We monitor balance sheet utilization and review variances resulting from business activity or market fluctuations. On a regular basis, we review current performance versus established thresholds and assess the need to re-allocate our balance sheet based on business unit needs. We also monitor key metrics, including asset and liability size and capital usage.

Total Assets by Business Segment

		A	t Septemb	er 3), 2018	
\$ in millions	IS		WM		IM	Total
Assets						
Cash and cash equivalents ¹	\$ 73,425	\$	18,972	\$	84	\$ 92,481
Trading assets at fair value	279,579		71		3,538	283,188
Investment securities	22,742		59,826			82,568
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	57,663		11,423			69,086
Securities borrowed	142,177		312			142,489
Customer and other receivables	43,010		17,256		573	60,839
Loans, net of allowance ²	38,878		71,100		5	109,983
Other assets ³	14,034		9,206		1,643	24,883
Total assets	\$ 671,508	\$	188,166	\$	5,843	\$ 865,517

September 2018 Form 10-Q

18

Management s Discussion and Analysis

		At December 31, 2017								
\$ in millions	IS	WM	IM	Total						
Assets										
Cash and cash equivalents ¹	\$ 63,597	\$ 16,733	\$ 65	\$ 80,395						
Trading assets at fair value	295,678	59	2,545	298,282						
Investment securities	19,556	59,246		78,802						
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	74,732	9,526		84,258						
Securities borrowed	123,776	234		124,010						
Customer and other receivables	36,803	18,763	621	56,187						
Loans, net of allowance ²	36,269	67,852	5	104,126						
Other assets ³	14,563	9,596	1,514	25,673						
Total assets	\$ 664,974	\$ 182,009	\$ 4,750	\$ 851,733						
IC Institutional Committee										

IS Institutional Securities

WM Wealth Management

IM Investment Management

- 1. Cash and cash equivalents includes Cash and due from banks, Interest bearing deposits with banks and Restricted cash.
- 2. Amounts include loans held for investment (net of allowance) and loans held for sale but exclude loans at fair value, which are included in Trading assets in the balance sheets (see Note 7 to the financial statements).
- 3. Other assets primarily includes Goodwill, Intangible assets, premises, equipment, software, other investments, and deferred tax assets.

A substantial portion of total assets consists of liquid marketable securities and short-term receivables arising principally from sales and trading activities in the Institutional Securities business segment. Total assets increased to \$865.5 billion at September 30, 2018 from \$851.7 billion at December 31, 2017, primarily due to increases in loans across all segments, as well as a net increase to support client activity in secured financings as reflected in Securities borrowed and Securities purchased under agreements to resell in the Institutional Securities business segment. Trading assets within the Institutional Securities business segment declined due to reductions in Equities inventory to support changes in client positioning, which resulted in greater liquidity, as reflected by increases in Cash and cash equivalents and Investment securities.

Liquidity Risk Management Framework

The primary goal of our Liquidity Risk Management Framework is to ensure that we have access to adequate funding across a wide range of market conditions and time horizons. The framework is designed to enable us to fulfill our financial obligations and support the execution of our business strategies.

The core components of our Liquidity Risk Management Framework are the Required Liquidity Framework, Liquidity Stress Tests and the GLR, which support our target liquidity profile. For further discussion about the Firm s Required Liquidity Framework and Liquidity Stress Tests, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Liquidity Risk Management Framework in the 2017 Form 10-K.

At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we maintained sufficient liquidity to meet current and contingent funding obligations as modeled in our Liquidity Stress Tests.

Global Liquidity Reserve

We maintain sufficient global liquidity reserves pursuant to our Required Liquidity Framework. For further discussion of our GLR, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Liquidity Risk Management Framework Global Liquidity Reserve in the 2017 Form 10-K.

GLR by Type of Investment

	At		At
\$ in millions	Sep	tember 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Cash deposits with banks ¹	\$	10,647	\$ 7,167
Cash deposits with central banks ¹		43,772	33,791
Unencumbered highly liquid securities:			
U.S. government obligations		93,545	73,422
U.S. agency and agency mortgage-backed securities		32,422	55,750
Non-U.S. sovereign obligations ²		32,019	19,424
Other investment grade securities		2,443	3,106
Total	\$	214,848	\$ 192,660

1. Included in Cash and due from banks and Interest bearing deposits with banks in the balance sheets.

2. Non-U.S. sovereign obligations are primarily composed of unencumbered Japanese, U.K., German, Brazilian and French government obligations.

GLR Managed by Bank and Non-Bank Legal Entities

\$ in millions	Sep	At tember 30, 2018	Dec	At ember 31, 2017		e Months Ended ember 30, 2018
Bank legal entities					-	ŕ
Domestic	\$	78,320	\$	70,364	\$	76,899
Foreign		4,628		4,756		4,343
Total Bank legal entities		82,948		75,120		81,242
Non-Bank legal entities						
Domestic:						
Parent Company		44,064		41,642		63,328
Non-Parent Company		31,992		35,264		31,208
Total Domestic		76,056		76,906		94,536
Foreign		55,844		40,634		53,195
Total Non-Bank legal entities		131,900		117,540		147,731
Total	\$	214,848	\$	192,660	\$	228,973

Average Daily Balance

Regulatory Liquidity Framework

Liquidity Coverage Ratio

We and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries are subject to LCR requirements including a requirement to calculate each entity s LCR on each business day. The requirements are designed to ensure that banking organizations have sufficient HQLA to cover net cash outflows arising from significant stress over 30 calendar days, thus promoting the short-term resilience of the liquidity risk profile of banking organizations.

19

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

The regulatory definition of HQLA is substantially the same as our GLR. GLR includes cash placed at institutions other than central banks that is considered an inflow for LCR purposes. HQLA includes a portion of cash placed at central banks, certain unencumbered investment grade corporate bonds and publicly traded common equities, which do not meet the definition of our GLR.

Based on our daily calculations, we and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries are compliant with the minimum required LCR of 100%.

HQLA by Type of Asset and LCR

Average Daily Balance

Three Months Ended

\$ in millions	September 30, 2018	Jun	e 30, 2018
HQLA			
Cash deposits with central banks	\$ 48,962	\$	38,456
Securities ¹	140,060		128,268
Total	\$ 189,022	\$	166,724
LCR	135%		128%

1. Primarily includes U.S. Treasuries, U.S. agency mortgage-backed securities, sovereign bonds, publicly traded common equities, and investment grade corporate bonds.

The increase in the LCR in the current quarter is due to increased HQLA, consistent with higher liquidity levels.

The Firm s calculations are based on our current understanding of the LCR and other factors, which may be subject to change as we receive additional clarification and implementation guidance from regulators relating to the LCR, and as the interpretation of the LCR evolves over time.

Net Stable Funding Ratio

The objective of the NSFR is to reduce funding risk over a one-year horizon by requiring banking organizations to fund their activities with sufficiently stable sources of funding in order to mitigate the risk of future funding stress.

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (Basel Committee) has previously finalized the NSFR framework. In May 2016, the U.S. banking agencies issued a proposal to implement the NSFR in the U.S., which would apply to us and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. Our preliminary estimates, based on the current proposal, indicate that actions will be necessary to meet the requirement, which we would expect to accomplish by the effective date of any final rule. Our preliminary estimates are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results based on the final rule to differ materially from estimates. For an additional discussion of the NSFR, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Liquidity Framework Net

Stable Funding Ratio in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Funding Management

We manage our funding in a manner that reduces the risk of disruption to our operations. We pursue a strategy of diversification of secured and unsecured funding sources (by product, investor and region) and attempt to ensure that the tenor of our liabilities equals or exceeds the expected holding period of the assets being financed.

We fund our balance sheet on a global basis through diverse sources. These sources may include our equity capital, borrowings, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities lending, deposits, letters of credit and lines of credit. We have active financing programs for both standard and structured products targeting global investors and currencies.

Secured Financing

For a discussion of our secured financing activities, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Management Secured Financing in the 2017 Form 10-K.

At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the weighted average maturity of our secured financing of less liquid assets was greater than 120 days.

Collateralized Financing Transactions

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2018		Dec	At cember 31, 2017
Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities borrowed	\$	211,575	\$	208,268
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase and Securities loaned	\$	72,161	\$	70,016
Securities received as collateral ¹	\$	8,865	\$	13,749

Average Daily Balance

Three Months Ended

\$ in millions	September 30, 2018	Dec	ember 31, 2017
Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities borrowed	\$ 229,243	\$	214.343
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase and Securities loaned	\$ 59,346	\$	66,879

1. Included in Trading assets in the balance sheets.

See Note 2 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K and Note 6 to the financial statements for more details on collateralized financing transactions.

In addition to the collateralized financing transactions shown in the previous table, we also engage in financing transactions collateralized by customer-owned securities, which are segregated in accordance with regulatory requirements. Receivables under these financing transactions, primarily margin loans, are included in Customer and other receivables in the balance sheets, and payables under these financing transac-

September 2018 Form 10-Q

20

Management s Discussion and Analysis

tions, primarily to prime brokerage customers, are included in Customer and other payables in the balance sheets. Our risk exposure on these transactions is mitigated by collateral maintenance policies that limit our credit exposure to customers and liquidity reserves held against this risk exposure.

Unsecured Financing

For a discussion of our unsecured financing activities, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Management Unsecured Financing in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Deposits

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2018	At December 31, 2017
Savings and demand deposits:		
Brokerage sweep deposits ¹	\$ 132,835	\$ 135,946
Savings and other	11,127	8,541
Total Savings and demand deposits	143,962	144,487
Time deposits ²	31,223	14,949
Total	\$ 175,185	\$ 159,436

1. Represents balances swept from client brokerage accounts.

2. Certain time deposit accounts are carried at fair value under the fair value option (see Note 3 to the financial statements).

Deposits are primarily sourced from our Wealth Management clients and are considered to have stable, low-cost funding characteristics. Total deposits at September 30, 2018 increased compared with December 31, 2017, primarily driven by increases in Time deposits and Savings and other deposits, partially offset by a reduction in Brokerage sweep deposits due to client deployment of cash into investments and typical seasonal client tax payments. While Brokerage sweep deposits declined since December 31, 2017, the redesign of our brokerage sweep deposit program initiated in the second quarter of 2018 resulted in inflows of approximately \$18 billion. These inflows corresponded with outflows from Liquidity products AUM in the Investment Management business segment (see Business Segments Investment Management Assets Under Management or Supervision herein for more information).

Borrowings

We believe that accessing debt investors through multiple distribution channels helps provide consistent access to the unsecured markets. In addition, the issuance of borrowings with original maturities greater than one year allows us to reduce reliance on short-term credit sensitive instruments. Borrowings with original maturities greater than one year are generally managed to achieve staggered maturities, thereby mitigating refinancing risk, and to maximize investor diversification through sales to global institutional and retail clients across regions, currencies and product types.

The availability and cost of financing to us can vary depending on market conditions, the volume of certain trading and lending activities, our credit ratings and the overall availability of credit. We also engage in, and may continue to engage in, repurchases of our borrowings in the ordinary course of business.

Borrowings by Remaining Maturity at September 30, 2018¹

		Parent			
\$ in millions	C	ompany	Sub	sidiaries	Total
Original maturities of one year or less	\$	2	\$	938	\$ 940
Original maturities greater than one year					
2018	\$	2,673	\$	1,380	\$ 4,053
2019		21,352		4,350	25,702
2020		18,705		2,713	21,418
2021		21,236		3,167	24,403
2022		14,935		1,961	16,896
Thereafter		80,300		17,177	97,477
Total	\$	159,201	\$	30,748	\$ 189,949
Total Borrowings	\$	159,203	\$	31,686	\$ 190,889
Maturities over next 12 months ²					\$ 24,122

1. Original maturity in the table is generally based on contractual final maturity. For borrowings with put options, remaining maturity represents the earliest put date.

2. Includes only borrowings with original maturities greater than one year.

Borrowings of \$190,889 million as of September 30, 2018 remained relatively unchanged compared with \$192,582 million at December 31, 2017.

For further information on Borrowings, see Note 10 to the financial statements.

Credit Ratings

We rely on external sources to finance a significant portion of our daily operations. The cost and availability of financing generally are impacted by our credit ratings, among other things. In addition, our credit ratings can have an impact on certain trading revenues, particularly in those businesses where longer-term counterparty performance is a key consideration, such as OTC derivative transactions, including credit derivatives and interest rate swaps. When determining credit ratings, rating agencies consider company-specific factors, other industry factors such as regulatory or legislative changes, and the macroeconomic environment, among other things.

Our credit ratings do not include any uplift from perceived government support from any rating agency given the significant progress of U.S. financial reform legislation and regulations. Some rating agencies have stated that they currently incorporate various degrees of credit rating uplift from non-governmental third-party sources of potential support.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Parent Company and MSBNA Senior Unsecured Ratings at October 31, 2018

Parent Company

	Short-Term	Long-Term	Rating
	Debt	Debt	Outlook
DBRS, Inc.	R-1 (middle)	A (high)	Stable
Fitch Ratings, Inc.	F1	Α	Stable
Moody s Investors Service, Inc.	P-2	A3	Stable
Rating and Investment Information, Inc.	a-1	А-	Stable
S&P Global Ratings	A-2	BBB+	Stable

MSBNA

	Short-Term		Rating
		Long-Term	
	Debt	Debt	Outlook
Fitch Ratings, Inc.	F1	A+	Stable
Moody s Investors Service, Inc.	P-1	A1	Stable
S&P Global Ratings	A-1	A+	Stable
	A-1		Stable

Incremental Collateral or Terminating Payments

In connection with certain OTC derivatives and certain other agreements where we are a liquidity provider to certain financing vehicles associated with the Institutional Securities business segment, we may be required to provide additional collateral, immediately settle any outstanding liability balances with certain counterparties or pledge additional collateral to certain clearing organizations in the event of a future credit rating downgrade irrespective of whether we are in a net asset or net liability position. See Note 4 to the financial statements for additional information on OTC derivatives that contain such contingent features.

While certain aspects of a credit rating downgrade are quantifiable pursuant to contractual provisions, the impact it would have on our business and results of operations in future periods is inherently uncertain and would depend on a number of interrelated factors, including, among others, the magnitude of the downgrade, the rating relative to peers, the rating assigned by the relevant agency pre-downgrade, individual client behavior and future mitigating actions we might take. The liquidity impact of additional collateral requirements is included in our Liquidity Stress Tests.

Capital Management

We view capital as an important source of financial strength and actively manage our consolidated capital position based upon, among other things, business opportunities, risks, capital availability and rates of return together with

Table of Contents

internal capital policies, regulatory requirements and rating agency guidelines and, therefore, in the future may expand or contract our capital base to address the changing needs of our businesses. We attempt to maintain total capital, on a consolidated basis, at least equal to the sum of our operating subsidiaries required equity.

Common Stock

	Th	ree Mo	nths	Endec	l Ni	ne Mor	nths Ended
		Septen	nber	: 30,		Septen	nber 30,
\$ in millions		2018		2017		2018	2017
Repurchases of common stock under our share repurchase program	\$	1,180	\$	1,250	\$	3,680	\$ 2,500
From time to time we repurchase our outstanding common stock, includin	ng as	s part o	f ou	r share	rep	urchas	e program
On April 18, 2018, we entered into a sales plan with Mitsubishi UFJ Finan	ncial	Group	, In	c. (M	UF	G) wh	ereby MU
sells shares of the Firm s common stock to us, as part of our share repurch	hase	program	т. Т	The sale	s p	lan is o	nly intende
to maintain MUFG s ownership percentage below 24.9% in order to con	nply	with N	1UF	G spa	assi	vity co	mmitment
the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Federal Reserve	ve)	and w	ill h	ave no	im	pact or	n the strate
alliance between MUFG and us, including the joint ventures in Japan.	For	a desci	ripti	ion of	our	share 1	repurchase
program, see Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	s.						

For a description of our capital plan, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Capital Plans and Stress Tests.

Common Stock Dividend Announcement

Announcement date	October 16, 2018
Amount per share	\$0.30
Date to be paid	November 15, 2018
Shareholders of record as of	October 31, 2018
Preferred Stock	

Preferred Stock Dividend Announcement

Announcement date	September 17, 2018				
Date paid	October 15, 2018				
Shareholders of record as of	September 28, 2018				
For additional information on common and preferred stock, see Note 14 to the financial statements.					

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Regulatory Requirements

Regulatory Capital Framework

We are a financial holding company (FHC) under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (BHC Act), and are subject to the regulation and oversight of the Federal Reserve. The Federal Reserve establishes capital requirements for us, including well-capitalized standards, and evaluates our compliance with such capital requirements. The OCC establishes similar capital requirements and standards for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. For us to remain an FHC, we must remain well-capitalized in accordance with standards established by the Federal Reserve and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries must remain well-capitalized in accordance with standards established by the OCC. For additional information on regulatory capital requirements for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries, see Note 13 to the financial statements.

Regulatory capital requirements established by the Federal Reserve are largely based on the Basel III capital standards established by the Basel Committee and also implement certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank Act).

Regulatory Capital Requirements

We are required to maintain minimum risk-based and leverage-based capital ratios under the regulatory capital requirements. For more information on our regulatory capital requirements, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Capital Requirements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Risk-based Regulatory Capital. Minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements apply to Common Equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital and Total capital (which includes Tier 2 capital). Certain adjustments to and deductions from capital are required for purposes of determining these ratios, such as goodwill, intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, other amounts in AOCI and investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions.

In addition to the minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements, by 2019 we will be subject to the following buffers:

A greater than 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 capital conservation buffer;

The Common Equity Tier 1 G-SIB capital surcharge, currently at 3%; and

Up to a 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 CCyB, currently set by U.S. banking agencies at zero.

In 2018, each of the buffers is 75% of the 2019 requirement noted above (during 2017, the buffers were 50%). Failure to maintain the buffers would result in restrictions on our ability to make capital distributions, including the payment of dividends and the repurchase of stock, and to pay discretionary bonuses to executive officers. For a further discussion of the G-SIB capital surcharge, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements G-SIB Capital Surcharge in the 2017

Form 10-K.

Our risk-based capital ratios for purposes of determining regulatory compliance are the lower of the capital ratios computed under (i) the standardized approaches for calculating credit risk and market risk RWA (Standardized Approach) and (ii) the applicable advanced approaches for calculating credit risk, market risk and operational risk RWA (Advanced Approach). At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, our ratios are based on the Standardized Approach rules.

Effective January 1, 2019, Common Equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital and Total capital requirements, inclusive of buffers, will increase to 10.0%, 11.5%, and 13.5%, respectively.

See Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements herein for additional capital requirements effective January 1, 2019.

Leverage-based Regulatory Capital. Minimum leverage-based capital requirements include a Tier 1 leverage ratio and an SLR. The SLR became effective as a capital standard on January 1, 2018. We are required to maintain a Tier 1 SLR of 3% as well as an enhanced SLR capital buffer of at least 2% (for a total of at least 5%) in order to avoid potential limitations on capital distributions, including dividends and stock repurchases, and discretionary bonus payments to executive officers.

23

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Regulatory Capital Ratios

At September 30, 2018

Required

Fully Phased-In

\$ in millions	Ratio	Standardized	Advanced
Risk-based capital			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital		\$ 61,758	\$ 61,758
Tier 1 capital		70,328	70,328
Total capital		79,899	79,649
Total RWA		370,714	357,055
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	8.6%	16.7%	17.3%
Tier 1 capital ratio	10.1%	19.0%	19.7%
Total capital ratio	12.1%	21.6%	22.3%
Leverage-based capital			
Adjusted average assets ¹		\$ 858,944	N/A
Tier 1 leverage ratio	4.0%	8.2%	N/A
Supplementary leverage exposure ²		N/A	\$ 1,101,263
SLR	5.0%	N/A	6.4%

At December 31, 2017

Required

Pro Forma Fully

		Trans	sitional ³	Phased-In			
\$ in millions	Ratio	Standardized	Advanced	Standardized	Advanced		
Risk-based capital							
Common Equity Tier 1 capital		\$ 61,134	\$ 61,134	\$ 60,564 \$	60,564		
Tier 1 capital		69,938	69,938	69,120	69,120		
Total capital		80,275	80,046	79,470	79,240		
Total RWA		369,578	350,212	377,241	358,324		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	7.3%	16.5%	17.5%	16.1%	16.9%		
Tier 1 capital ratio	8.8%	18.9%	20.0%	18.3%	19.3%		
Total capital ratio	10.8%	21.7%	22.9%	21.1%	22.1%		
Leverage-based capital							
Adjusted average assets ¹		\$842,270	N/A	\$841,756	N/A		
Tier 1 leverage ratio	4.0%	8.3%	N/A	8.2%	N/A		
Supplementary leverage exposure ²		N/A	\$ 1,082,683	N/A \$	1,082,170		
Pro forma SLR	5.0%	N/A	6.5%	N/A	6.4%		

Table of Contents

- 1. Adjusted average assets represents the denominator of the Tier 1 leverage ratio and is composed of the average daily balance of consolidated on-balance sheet assets under U.S. GAAP during the current quarter and the quarter ended December 31, 2017, adjusted for disallowed goodwill, intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, certain investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions and other capital deductions.
- 2. Supplementary leverage exposure is the sum of Adjusted average assets used in the Tier 1 leverage ratio and other adjustments, primarily (i) potential future exposure for derivative exposures, gross-up for cash collateral netting where qualifying criteria are not met, and the effective notional principal amount of sold credit protection offset by qualifying purchased credit protection; (ii) the counterparty credit risk for repo-style transactions; and (iii) the credit equivalent amount for off-balance sheet exposures.
- 3. Regulatory compliance was determined based on capital ratios calculated under transitional rules until December 31, 2017.

At December 31, 2017, the pro forma fully phased-in estimated amounts and the pro forma estimated SLR utilized fully phased-in Tier 1 capital, including the fully phased-in Tier 1 capital deductions that applied beginning January 1, 2018. These pro forma fully phased-in estimates were non-GAAP financial measures as the related capital rules were not yet effective at December 31, 2017. These estimates were based on our understanding of the capital rules and other factors at the time.

Regulatory compliance was determined based on capital ratios including regulatory capital and RWA calculated under the transitional rules until December 31, 2017. The regulatory capital analyses in the following tables are presented using pro forma fully phased-in estimates as of December 31, 2017, which are equivalent to amounts calculated as of September 30, 2018.

At

At

Fully Phased-In Regulatory Capital

	September 30, December 31,					
\$ in millions		2018		2017 ¹	C	hange
Common Equity Tier 1 capital						
Common stock and surplus	\$	10,852	\$	14,354	\$	(3,502)
Retained earnings		63,330		57,577		5,753
AOCI		(3,999)		(3,060)		(939)
Regulatory adjustments and deductions:						
Net goodwill		(6,654)		(6,599)		(55)
Net intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing assets)		(2,237)		(2,446)		209
Other adjustments and deductions ²		466		738		(272)
Total Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$	61,758	\$	60,564	\$	1,194
Additional Tier 1 capital						
Preferred stock	\$	8,520	\$	8,520	\$	
Noncontrolling interests		460		415		45
Other adjustments and deductions				(23)		23
Additional Tier 1 capital	\$	8,980	\$	8,912	\$	68
Deduction for investments in covered funds		(410)		(356)		(54)
Total Tier 1 capital	\$	70,328	\$	69,120	\$	1,208
Standardized Tier 2 capital						
Subordinated debt	\$	9,052	\$	9,839	\$	(787)

Noncontrolling interests	108	98	10
Eligible allowance for credit losses	431	423	8
Other adjustments and deductions	(20)	(10)	(10)
Total Standardized Tier 2 capital	\$ 9,571	\$ 10,350	\$ (779)
Total Standardized capital	\$ 79,899	\$ 79,470	\$ 429
Advanced Tier 2 capital			
Subordinated debt	\$ 9,052	\$ 9,839	\$ (787)
Noncontrolling interests	108	98	10
Eligible credit reserves	181	193	(12)
Other adjustments and deductions	(20)	(10)	(10)
Total Advanced Tier 2 capital	\$ 9,321	\$ 10,120	\$ (799)
Total Advanced capital	\$ 79,649	\$ 79,240	\$ 409

1. The pro forma fully phased-in estimates as of December 31, 2017 are non-GAAP financial measures as the related capital rules were not yet effective at December 31, 2017.

2. Other adjustments and deductions used in the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 capital include credit spread premium over risk-free rate for derivative liabilities, net deferred tax assets, net after-tax DVA and adjustments related to AOCI.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

24

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Fully Phased-In RWA Rollforward

Nine Months Ended

	September 30, 2018 ¹				
\$ in millions	St	Standardized Advanced			
Credit risk RWA					
Balance at December 31, 2017 ²	\$	301,946	\$	170,754	
Change related to the following items:					
Derivatives		(905)		2,431	
Securities financing transactions		1,269		2,583	
Securitizations		941		(639)	
Investment securities		(271)		6,708	
Commitments, guarantees and loans		9,491		8,073	
Cash		960		773	
Equity investments		(1,346)		(1,429)	
Other credit risk ³		(1,945)		(1,498)	
Total change in credit risk RWA	\$	8,194	\$	17,002	
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$	310,140	\$	187,756	
Market risk RWA					
Balance at December 31, 2017 ²	\$	75,295	\$	74,907	
Change related to the following items:					
Regulatory VaR		179		179	
Regulatory stressed VaR		(5,242)		(5,242)	
Incremental risk charge		1,097		1,097	
Comprehensive risk measure		(2,636)		(2,102)	
Specific risk:					
Non-securitizations		(3,838)		(3,838)	
Securitizations		(4,281)		(4,281)	
Total change in market risk RWA	\$	(14,721)	\$	(14,187)	
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$	60,574	\$	60,720	
Operational risk RWA					
Balance at December 31, 2017 ²		N/A	\$	112,663	
Change in operational risk RWA		N/A		(4,084)	
Balance at September 30, 2018		N/A	\$	108,579	
Total RWA	\$	370,714	\$	357,055	
Pegulatory VaP VaP for regulatory capital requirements					

Regulatory VaR VaR for regulatory capital requirements

1. The RWA for each category reflects both on- and off-balance sheet exposures, where appropriate.

2. The pro forma fully phased-in estimates as of December 31, 2017 are non-GAAP financial measures as the related capital rules were not yet effective at December 31, 2017.

3. Amount reflects assets not in a defined category, non-material portfolios of exposures and unsettled transactions, as applicable.

Credit risk RWA increased in the current year period under the Standardized and Advanced Approaches primarily due to increased corporate lending exposures within the Institutional Securities business segment. Credit risk RWA for Investment securities also increased in the current year period under the Advanced Approach driven by model revisions which increased the risk weighting for certain counterparty types.

Market risk RWA decreased in the current year period under the Standardized and Advanced Approaches primarily due to a decrease in Stressed VaR driven by reduced interest rate and credit spread risk, a decrease in securitization specific risk charges mainly as a result of reduced exposures in mortgage-backed securities, and a decrease in non-securitization specific risk charges primarily due to reduced exposures in bonds and equity derivatives.

The decrease in operational risk RWA under the Advanced Approach in the current year period reflects a continued reduction in the frequency and magnitude of internal losses utilized in the operational risk capital model related to litigation and execution and processing.

Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements

On December 15, 2016, the Federal Reserve adopted a final rule for top-tier BHCs of U.S. G-SIB (covered BHC), including the Parent Company, that establishes external TLAC, long-term debt (LTD) and clean holding company requirements. The final rule contains various definitions and restrictions, such as requiring eligible LTD to be issued by the covered BHC and be unsecured, have a maturity of one year or more from the date of issuance and not have certain derivative-linked features typically associated with certain types of structured notes. We expect to be in compliance with all requirements of the rule by January 1, 2019, the date that compliance is required.

The Federal Reserve s proposed modifications to the enhanced SLR would also make corresponding changes to the calibration of the TLAC leverage-based requirements, as well as certain other technical changes to the TLAC rule. For a further discussion of the enhanced SLR, see Regulatory Developments Proposed Modifications to the Enhanced SLR and to the SLR Applicable to Our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries herein.

For a further discussion of TLAC and LTD requirements, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements in the 2017 Form 10-K. For discussions about the interaction between the SPOE resolution strategy and the TLAC and LTD requirements, see Business Supervision and Regulation Financial Holding Company Resolution and Recovery Planning and Risk Factors Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Capital Plans and Stress Tests

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, the Federal Reserve has adopted capital planning and stress test requirements for large BHCs, including us, which form part of the Federal Reserve s annual CCAR framework.

We submitted our 2018 Capital Plan (Capital Plan) and company-run stress test results to the Federal Reserve on April 5, 2018. On June 21, 2018, the Federal Reserve published summary results of the Dodd-Frank Act supervisory stress tests of each large BHC, including us. On June 28, 2018, the Federal Reserve published summary results of CCAR and we received a conditional non-objection to our

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Capital Plan, where the only condition was that our capital distributions not exceed the greater of the actual distributions we made over the previous four calendar quarters or the annualized average of actual distributions over the previous eight calendar quarters.

Our 2018 Capital Plan includes the repurchase of up to \$4.7 billion of outstanding common stock for the period beginning July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019, and an increase in our quarterly common stock dividend to \$0.30 per share, beginning with the common stock dividend announced on July 18, 2018. The total amount of expected 2018 capital distributions is consistent with the \$6.8 billion of actual dividends and gross share repurchases included in our 2017 Capital Plan. We disclosed a summary of the results of our company-run stress tests on June 21, 2018 on our Investor Relations webpage. In addition, we submitted the results of our mid-cycle company-run stress test to the Federal Reserve and on October 22, 2018 disclosed a summary of the results on our Investor Relations webpage.

The Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act (EGRRCPA), which was enacted on May 24, 2018, modifies certain aspects of the stress-testing process applicable to BHCs, including us. Pursuant to EGRRCPA, on October 31, 2018, the Federal Reserve issued a proposal to tailor prudential standards that would, among other things, modify our obligation to perform company-run stress-tests from semi-annually to annually.

Each of our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries is also currently required to conduct an annual stress test. MSBNA and MSPBNA submitted their 2018 annual company-run stress tests to the OCC on April 5, 2018 and published a summary of their stress test results on June 21, 2018.

EGRRCPA also eliminates the statutory requirement for banks with less than \$250 billion of total assets, which includes both of our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries, to conduct stress-testing, effective November 2019. The OCC provided guidance in July 2018 that MSPBNA, as a national bank with less than \$100 billion of total consolidated assets, would be immediately exempted from company-run stress-testing requirements.

For a further discussion of our capital plans and stress tests, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Capital Plans and Stress Tests in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Attribution of Average Common Equity According to the Required Capital Framework

Our required capital (Required Capital) estimation is based on the Required Capital framework, an internal capital

adequacy measure. Common equity attribution to the business segments is based on capital usage calculated under the Required Capital framework, as well as each business segment s relative contribution to our total Required Capital.

The Required Capital framework is a risk-based and leverage use-of-capital measure, which is compared with our regulatory capital to ensure that we maintain an amount of going concern capital after absorbing potential losses from stress events, where applicable, at a point in time. We define the difference between our total average common equity and the sum of the average common equity amounts allocated to our business segments as Parent Company common equity. We generally hold Parent Company common equity for prospective regulatory requirements, organic growth, acquisitions and other capital needs.

The estimation and attribution of common equity to the business segments are based on the fully phased-in regulatory capital rules. The amount of capital allocated to the business segments is generally set at the beginning of each year and remains fixed throughout the year until the next annual reset unless a significant business change occurs (*e.g.*, acquisition or disposition). Differences between available and Required Capital are attributed to Parent Company common equity during the year.

The Required Capital framework is expected to evolve over time in response to changes in the business and regulatory environment, for example, to incorporate changes in stress testing or enhancements to modeling techniques. We will continue to evaluate the framework with respect to the impact of future regulatory requirements, as appropriate.

Average Common Equity Attribution¹

	Three Months Ended			Nine Mo	s Ended		
	September 30,			Septer	r 30,		
\$ in billions	201	2018		017	2018		2017
Institutional Securities	\$ 40	0.8	\$	40.2	\$ 40.8	\$	40.2
Wealth Management	10	6.8		17.2	16.8		17.2
Investment Management	2	2.6		2.4	2.6		2.4
Parent Company	1(0.0		10.7	9.4		10.0
Total	\$ 70	0.2	\$	70.5	\$ 69.6	\$	69.8

1. Average common equity is a non-GAAP financial measure. See Selected Non-GAAP Financial Information herein. *Resolution and Recovery Planning*

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, we are required to periodically submit to the Federal Reserve and the FDIC a resolution plan that describes our strategy for a rapid and orderly resolution under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in the event of our material financial distress or failure.

Our preferred resolution strategy, which is set out in our 2017 resolution plan, is an SPOE strategy. The Parent Company has amended and restated its secured support agreement with its

September 2018 Form 10-Q

26

Management s Discussion and Analysis

material entities, as defined in our 2017 resolution plan. Under the secured amended and restated support agreement, upon the occurrence of a resolution scenario, the Parent Company would be obligated to contribute or loan on a subordinated basis all of its contributable material assets, other than shares in subsidiaries of the Parent Company and certain intercompany receivables, to provide capital and liquidity, as applicable, to our material entities.

The obligations of the Parent Company under the secured amended and restated support agreement are in most cases secured on a senior basis by the assets of the Parent Company (other than shares in subsidiaries of the Parent Company). As a result, claims of our material entities against the assets of the Parent Company (other than shares in subsidiaries of the Parent Company) are effectively senior to unsecured obligations of the Parent Company.

In addition, on July 1, 2018, MSBNA and MSPBNA each submitted to the FDIC a resolution plan that describes its strategy for a rapid and orderly resolution in the event of its material financial distress or failure.

For more information about resolution and recovery planning requirements and our activities in these areas, including the implications of such activities in a resolution scenario, see Business Supervision and Regulation Financial Holding Company Resolution and Recovery Planning and Risk Factors Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Regulatory Developments

Single-Counterparty Credit Limits

On June 14, 2018, the Federal Reserve finalized rules that establish single-counterparty credit limits (SCCL) for large banking organizations. U.S. G-SIBs, including us, are subject to a limit of 15% of Tier 1 capital for aggregate net credit exposures to any major counterparty (defined to include other U.S. G-SIBs, foreign G-SIBs, and nonbank systemically important financial institutions supervised by the Federal Reserve). In addition, we are subject to a limit of 25% of Tier 1 capital for aggregate net credit exposures to any other unaffiliated counterparty. We must comply with the final SCCL rules beginning on January 1, 2020.

Volcker Rule

The Volcker Rule prohibits banking entities, including us and our affiliates, from engaging in certain proprietary trading activities, as defined in the Volcker Rule, subject to exemptions for underwriting, market-making activities, risk-mitigating hedging and certain other activities. The Volcker Rule also prohibits certain investments and relationships by banking entities with covered funds, with a number of exemptions and exclusions.

On June 5, 2018, the Federal Reserve and the other federal financial regulatory agencies responsible for the Volcker Rule s implementing regulations released an interagency proposal that would revise certain elements of the Volcker Rule regulations. The proposed changes focus on proprietary trading, including the metrics reporting requirements and certain requirements imposed in connection with permitted market making, underwriting and risk-mitigating hedging activities, including market-making in and underwriting of covered funds. The impact of this proposal on us will not be known with certainty until final rules are issued. For more information about the Volcker Rule, see Business Supervision and Regulation Activities Restrictions under the Volcker Rule in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Proposed Stress Buffer Requirements

Table of Contents

On April 10, 2018, the Federal Reserve issued a proposal to integrate its annual capital planning and stress testing requirements with certain ongoing regulatory capital requirements. The proposal, which would apply to certain BHCs, including us, would introduce a stress capital buffer and a stress leverage buffer (collectively, Stress Buffer Requirements) and related changes to the capital planning and stress testing processes. Under the proposal, Stress Buffer Requirements would apply only with respect to the Standardized Approach and Tier 1 leverage regulatory capital requirements and would generally be effective on October 1, 2019.

In the Standardized Approach, the stress capital buffer would replace the existing Common Equity Tier 1 capital conservation buffer, which will be 2.5% as of January 1, 2019. The Standardized Approach stress capital buffer would equal the greater of (i) the maximum decline in our Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio under the severely adverse scenario over the supervisory stress test measurement period, plus the sum of the ratios of the dollar amount of our planned common stock dividends to our projected RWA for each of the fourth through seventh quarters of the supervisory stress test projection period, and (ii) 2.5%. Regulatory capital requirements under the Standardized Approach would include the stress capital buffer, as summarized above, as well as our Common Equity Tier 1 G-SIB capital surcharge and any applicable Common Equity Tier 1 CCyB.

Like the stress capital buffer, the stress leverage buffer would be calculated based on the results of our annual supervisory stress tests. The stress leverage buffer would equal the maximum decline in our Tier 1 leverage ratio under the severely adverse scenario, plus the sum of the ratios of the dollar amount of our planned common stock dividends to our projected leverage ratio denominator for each of the fourth through seventh quarters of the supervisory stress test projection period. No floor would be established for the stress leverage buffer, which would apply in addition to the current minimum Tier 1 leverage ratio of 4%.

The proposal would make related changes to capital planning and stress testing processes for BHCs subject to the Stress

27

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Buffer Requirements. In particular, the proposal would limit projected capital actions to planned common stock dividends in the fourth through seventh quarters of the supervisory stress test projection period and would assume that BHCs maintain a constant level of assets and RWA throughout the supervisory stress test projection period.

The proposal does not change regulatory capital requirements under the Advanced Approach or the SLR, although the Federal Reserve and the OCC have separately proposed to modify the enhanced SLR requirements, as summarized below. If the proposal is adopted in its current form, limitations on capital distributions and discretionary bonus payments to executive officers would be determined by the most stringent limitation, if any, as determined under the Standardized Approach or the Tier 1 leverage ratio, inclusive of Stress Buffer Requirements, or the Advanced Approach or SLR or TLAC requirements, inclusive of applicable buffers.

Proposed Modifications to the Enhanced SLR and to the SLR Applicable to Our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries

On April 11, 2018, the Federal Reserve proposed modifications to the enhanced SLR that would replace the current 2% enhanced SLR buffer applicable to U.S. G-SIBs, including us, with a leverage buffer equal to 50% of our Common Equity Tier 1 G-SIB capital surcharge, which is currently 3%. Under the proposal, our enhanced SLR buffer would become 1.5%, for a total enhanced SLR requirement of 4.5%, assuming that our G-SIB capital surcharge remains the same when the proposal becomes effective.

As part of the same proposal, the Federal Reserve and the OCC also proposed to align the well-capitalized SLR standard applicable to our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries with the proposed enhanced SLR buffer applicable to us. Under the proposal, the well-capitalized SLR requirement for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries would change from the current 6% to 3% plus 50% of our current Common Equity Tier 1 G-SIB capital surcharge, for a total well-capitalized SLR requirement of 4.5%, assuming that our G-SIB capital surcharge remains the same when the proposal becomes effective.

Proposed Regulatory Capital Adjustments Related to Implementation of the Current Expected Credit Losses Methodology

On April 17, 2018, the U.S. banking agencies issued a proposal to revise the regulatory capital framework applicable to banking organizations, including us and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries, to address the new accounting standard for credit losses, known as a CECL methodology. For a further discussion of CECL, see Accounting Development Updates Financial Instruments Credit Losses herein.

The proposal modifies the regulatory capital rules to identify which credit loss allowances under the new accounting standard are eligible for inclusion in regulatory capital and to

provide banking organizations the option to phase in, over a three-year period, the adverse effects on regulatory capital that may result from the adoption of the new accounting standard. The proposal requires a banking organization that has adopted a CECL methodology to include the provision for credit losses beginning in the 2020 stress test cycle.

Proposed Standardized Approach for Counterparty Credit Risk

On October 30, 2018, the U.S. banking agencies issued a proposal to incorporate the standardized approach for counterparty credit risk (SA-CCR), a new derivatives counterparty exposure methodology, into the regulatory capital framework and related regulatory standards. As proposed, SA-CCR would replace the current exposure method, on a mandatory basis, in our and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Standardized Approach RWAs, central counterparty default fund contributions and, in modified form, in Supplementary Leverage Ratio exposure calculations. SA-CCR would be available as an alternative in our and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Advanced Approach RWAs for trade exposures, in single counterparty credit limits applicable to us, and in bank lending limits applicable to our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. The proposal would require us and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries to implement SA-CCR by July 1, 2020, but would permit voluntary early adoption before that date after a final rule adopting SA-CCR is effective.

U.S. Department of Labor Conflict of Interest Rule and SEC Standards of Conduct for Investment Professionals

The U.S. DOL s final Conflict of Interest Rule under ERISA went into effect on June 9, 2017. On March 15, 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit vacated the Conflict of Interest Rule and accompanying exemptions in their entirety. On June 21, 2018, the Court issued the mandate that makes effective its decision to vacate the rule.

On April 18, 2018, the SEC released for public comment a package of proposed rulemaking on the standards of conduct and required disclosures for broker-dealers and investment advisers. One of the proposals, entitled Regulation Best Interest, would require broker-dealers to act in the best interest of retail customers at the time a recommendation is made without placing the financial or other interests of the broker-dealer ahead of the interest of the retail customer. Additionally, the SEC proposed a new requirement for both broker-dealers and investment advisers to provide a brief relationship summary to retail investors with information intended to clarify the relationship between the parties. Finally, the SEC issued a proposed interpretation regarding the fiduciary duty that investment advisers owe their clients.

U.K. Withdrawal from the E.U.

Following the U.K. electorate vote to leave the E.U., the U.K. invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty on March 29, 2017, which triggered a two-year period, subject to extension (which would need the unanimous approval of the E.U. Member States), during which the U.K. government has been negotiating its with-

September 2018 Form 10-Q

28

Management s Discussion and Analysis

drawal agreement with the E.U. For further discussion of the potential impact of the U.K. s withdrawal from the E.U. on our operations, see Risk Factors International Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K. For further information regarding our exposure to the U.K., see also Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Risk Credit Risk Country Risk Exposure.

Expected Replacement of London Interbank Offered Rate

Central banks around the world, including the Federal Reserve, have commissioned working groups of market participants and official sector representatives with the goal of finding suitable replacements for LIBOR based on observable market transactions. It is expected that a transition away from the widespread use of LIBOR to alternative rates will occur over the course of the next few years. The U.K. Financial Conduct Authority (FCA), which regulates LIBOR, has announced that it has commitments from panel banks to continue to contribute to LIBOR through the end of 2021, but that it will not use its powers to compel contributions beyond such date. Accordingly, there is considerable uncertainty regarding the publication of such rates beyond 2021.

On April 3, 2018, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York commenced publication of three reference rates based on overnight U.S. Treasury repurchase agreement transactions, including SOFR, which has been recommended as an alternative to U.S. dollar LIBOR by the Alternative Reference Rates Committee. Further, the Bank of England has commenced publication of a reformed Sterling Overnight Index Average (reformed SONIA), comprised of a broader set of overnight Sterling money market transactions, as of April 23, 2018. Reformed SONIA has been recommended as the alternative to Sterling LIBOR by the working group on Sterling Risk-Free Reference Rates. Central bank sponsored committees in other jurisdictions have, or are expected to, select alternative reference rates denominated in other currencies.

Although the full impact of such reforms and actions, together with any transition away from LIBOR, including the potential or actual discontinuance of LIBOR publication, remains unclear, these changes may have an adverse impact on the value of, return on and trading markets for a broad array of financial products, including any LIBOR-based securities,

loans and derivatives that are included in our financial assets and liabilities. Such reforms and actions may also require extensive changes to the contracts that govern these LIBOR-based products, as well as our systems and processes.

Effects of Inflation and Changes in Interest and Foreign Exchange Rates

For a discussion of the effects of inflation and changes in interest and foreign exchange rates on our business and financial results and strategies to mitigate potential exposures, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Effects of Inflation and Changes in Interest and Foreign Exchange Rates in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements and Contractual Obligations

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We enter into various off-balance sheet arrangements, including through unconsolidated SPEs and lending-related financial instruments (*e.g.*, guarantees and commitments), primarily in connection with the Institutional Securities and Investment Management business segments.

Table of Contents

We utilize SPEs primarily in connection with securitization activities. For information on our securitization activities, see Note 12 to the financial statements.

For information on our commitments, obligations under certain guarantee arrangements and indemnities, see Note 11 to the financial statements. For further information on our lending commitments, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Risk Credit Risk Lending Activities Included in Loans and Trading Assets.

Contractual Obligations

For a discussion about our contractual obligations, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Contractual Obligations in the 2017 Form 10-K.

29

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Risk

Management believes effective risk management is vital to the success of our business activities. For a discussion of our risk management functions, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Market Risk

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices, volatilities, correlations or other market factors, such as market liquidity, will result in losses for a position or portfolio. Generally, we incur market risk as a result of trading, investing and client facilitation activities, principally within the Institutional Securities business segment where the substantial majority of our VaR for market risk exposures is generated. In addition, we incur market risk within the Wealth Management and Investment Management business segments. The Wealth Management business segment primarily incurs non-trading market risk from lending and deposit-taking activities. The Investment Management business segment primarily incurs non-trading market risk from capital investments in alternative and other funds. For a further discussion of market risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Market Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Trading Risks

Value-at-Risk. The statistical technique known as VaR is one of the tools we use to measure, monitor and review the market risk exposures of our trading portfolios. The Market Risk Department calculates and distributes daily VaR-based risk measures to various levels of management.

VaR Methodology, Assumptions and Limitations. For information regarding our VaR methodology, assumptions and limitations, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Market Risk Sales and Trading and Related Activities VaR Methodology, Assumptions and Limitations in the 2017 Form 10-K.

We utilize the same VaR model for risk management purposes and for regulatory capital calculations. Our regulators have approved our VaR model for use in regulatory calculations.

The portfolio of positions used for our VaR for risk management purposes (Management VaR) differs from that used for regulatory capital requirements (Regulatory VaR). Management VaR contains certain positions that are excluded from Regulatory VaR. Examples include CVA and related hedges, as well as loans that are carried at fair value and associated hedges.

The following table presents the Management VaR for the Trading portfolio. To further enhance the transparency of the traded market risk, the Credit Portfolio VaR has been disclosed as a separate category from the Primary Risk Categories. The Credit Portfolio includes counterparty CVA and related hedges, as well as loans that are carried at fair value and associated hedges.

95%/One-Day Management VaR

Period

Three Months Ended

September 30, 2018

¢ in millions	End	A	High	Low
\$ in millions	End	Average	High	
Interest rate and credit spread	\$ 28	\$ 29	\$ 35	\$ 25
Equity price	13	15	17	13
Foreign exchange rate	12	12	13	9
Commodity price	7	8	10	7
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}	(25)	(27)	N/A	N/A
Primary Risk Categories	\$ 35	\$ 37	\$ 42	\$ 33
Credit Portfolio	13	12	14	11
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}	(6)	(7)	N/A	N/A
Total Management VaR	\$ 42	\$ 42	\$ 46	\$ 38

Three Months Ended

June 30, 2018

\$ in millions	End	Average	High	Low
Interest rate and credit spread	\$ 32	\$ 35	\$ 43	\$ 29
Equity price	13	14	17	12
Foreign exchange rate	11	9	12	7
Commodity price	8	9	12	7
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}	(25)	(26)	N/A	N/A
Primary Risk Categories	\$ 39	\$ 41	\$ 51	\$ 35
Credit Portfolio	14	11	14	9
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}	(10)	(8)	N/A	N/A
Total Management VaR	\$ 43	\$ 44	\$ 54	\$ 38

Period

1. Diversification benefit equals the difference between the total Management VaR and the sum of the component VaRs. This benefit arises because the simulated one-day losses for each of the components occur on different days; similar diversification benefits also are taken into account within each component.

2. The high and low VaR values for the total Management VaR and each of the component VaRs might have occurred on different days during the quarter, and therefore, the diversification benefit is not an applicable measure.

Average total Management VaR and average Management VaR for the Primary Risk Categories of \$42 million and \$37 million, respectively, decreased from the three-months ended June 30, 2018, primarily as a result of reduced interest rate and credit spread risk within the Fixed Income division of the Institutional Securities business segment.

Risk Disclosures

Distribution of VaR Statistics and Net Revenues. One method of evaluating the reasonableness of our VaR model as a measure of our potential volatility of net revenues is to compare VaR with corresponding actual trading revenues. Assuming no intraday trading, for a 95%/one-day VaR, the expected number of times that trading losses should exceed VaR during the year is 13, and, in general, if trading losses were to exceed VaR more than 21 times in a year, the adequacy of the VaR model would be questioned.

We evaluate the reasonableness of our VaR model by comparing the potential declines in portfolio values generated by the model with corresponding actual trading results for the Firm, as well as individual business units. For days where losses exceed the VaR statistic, we examine the drivers of trading losses to evaluate the VaR model s accuracy relative to realized trading results. There were no days in the current year period on which trading losses exceeded VaR.

The distribution of VaR statistics and net revenues is presented in the following histograms for the Total Trading populations.

Total Trading. As shown in the 95%/One-Day Management VaR table, the average 95%/one-day total Management VaR for the current quarter was \$42 million. The following histogram presents the distribution of the daily 95%/one-day total Management VaR for the current quarter.

Daily 95%/One-Day Total Management VaR for the Current Quarter

(\$ in millions)

The following histogram shows the distribution for the current quarter of daily net trading revenues, including profits and losses from Interest rate and credit spread, Equity price, Foreign exchange rate, Commodity price, and Credit Portfolio positions and intraday trading activities, for our trading businesses. Daily net trading revenues exclude certain items not captured in the VaR model, such as fees, commissions and net interest income, and differ from the definition of revenues required for Regulatory VaR backtesting, which further excludes intraday trading.

Daily Net Trading Revenues for the Current Quarter

(\$ in millions)

Non-Trading Risks

We believe that sensitivity analysis is an appropriate representation of our non-trading risks. The following sensitivity analyses cover substantially all of the non-trading risk in our portfolio.

Exposure Related to Our Own Credit Spread.

Credit Spread Risk Sensitivity¹

	At	At	
\$ in millions	September 30, 2018	June 30, 201	18
Derivatives	\$6	\$	6
Funding liabilities ²	34	3	32

1. Amounts represent the increase in value for each 1 bps widening of our credit spread.

2. Relates to structured note liabilities carried at fair value.

Interest Rate Risk Sensitivity. The following table presents an analysis of selected instantaneous upward and downward parallel interest rate shocks on net interest income over the next 12 months for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. These shocks are applied to our 12-month forecast for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries, which incorporates market expectations of interest rates and our forecasted business activity.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Net Interest Income Sensitivity Analysis

	ł	At		At
	September 30,		June 30,	
\$ in millions Basis point change	20)18	2018	
+200	\$	493	\$	531
+100		254		273
-100		(389)		(489)

31

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Risk Disclosures

We do not manage to any single rate scenario but rather manage net interest income in our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries to optimize across a range of possible outcomes, including non-parallel rate change scenarios. The sensitivity analysis assumes that we take no action in response to these scenarios, assumes there are no changes in other macroeconomic variables normally correlated with changes in interest rates, and includes subjective assumptions regarding customer and market re-pricing behavior and other factors. The change in sensitivity to interest rates in the minus 100 basis point scenario between September 30, 2018 and June 30, 2018 is primarily related to higher interest rates.

Investments. We have exposure to public and private companies through direct investments, as well as through funds that invest in these assets. These investments are predominantly equity positions with long investment horizons, a portion of which are for business facilitation purposes. The market risk related to these investments is measured by estimating the potential reduction in net income associated with a 10% decline in investment values and related impact on performance fees.

Investments Sensitivity, Including Related Performance Fees

	Loss from 10% Decline				
	At		At		
	September 30,	Ju	ine 30,		
\$ in millions	2018		2018		
Investments related to Investment Management					
activities	\$ 286	\$	301		
Other investments:					
MUMSS	166		164		
Other Firm investments	183		181		
MUMES Mitanhishi UEI Mangan Stanlay Saguritian Co. 144					

MUMSS Mitsubishi UFJ Morgan Stanley Securities Co., Ltd.

Equity Market Sensitivity. In the Wealth Management and Investment Management business segments, certain fee-based revenue streams are driven by the value of clients equity holdings. The overall level of revenues for these streams also depends on multiple additional factors that include, but are not limited to, the level and duration of the equity market increase or decline, price volatility, the geographic and industry mix of client assets, the rate and magnitude of client investments and redemptions, and the impact of such market increase or decline and price volatility on client behavior. Therefore, overall revenues do not correlate completely with changes in the equity markets.

Credit Risk

Credit risk refers to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations to us. We primarily incur credit risk exposure to institutions and individuals through our Institutional Securities and Wealth Management business segments. For a further discussion of our credit risks, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K. Also, see Notes 7 and 11 to the financial statements for additional information about our loans and lending commitments, respectively.

Lending Activities Included in Loans and Trading Assets

Table of Contents

We provide loans and lending commitments to a variety of customers, from large corporate and institutional clients to high net worth individuals. In addition, we purchase loans in the secondary market. In the balance sheets, these loans and lending commitments are carried as held for investment, which are recorded at amortized cost; as held for sale, which are recorded at the lower of cost or fair value; or at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in earnings. Loans held for investment and loans held for sale are classified in Loans, and loans held at fair value are classified in Trading assets in the balance sheets. See Notes 3, 7 and 11 to the financial statements for further information.

Loans and Lending Commitments

	At September 30, 2018							
\$ in millions		IS		WM		IM^1		Total
Corporate loans	\$	19,284	\$	16,150	\$	5	\$	35,439
Consumer loans				28,321				28,321
Residential real estate loans				26,644				26,644
Wholesale real estate loans		8,157						8,157
Loans held for investment, gross of allowance		27,441		71,115		5		98,561
Allowance for loan losses		(188)		(43)				(231)
Loans held for investment, net of allowance		27,253		71,072		5		98,330
Corporate loans		10,035						10,035
Residential real estate loans		1		28				29
Wholesale real estate loans		1,589						1,589
Loans held for sale		11,625		28				11,653
Corporate loans		9,468				21		9,489
Residential real estate loans		912						912
Wholesale real estate loans		1,209				1,156		2,365
Loans held at fair value		11,589				1,177		12,766
Total loans		50,467		71,100		1,182		122,749
Lending commitments ^{2, 3}		97,903		10,740		164		108,807
Total loans and lending commitments ^{2, 3}	\$	148,370	\$	81,840	\$	1,346	\$	231,556

September 2018 Form 10-Q

32

Risk Disclosures

	At December 31, 2017						
\$ in millions		IS		WM	IM		Total
Corporate loans	\$	15,332	\$	14,417	\$ 5	\$	29,754
Consumer loans				26,808			26,808
Residential real estate loans				26,635			26,635
Wholesale real estate loans		9,980					9,980
Loans held for investment, gross of allowance		25,312		67,860	5		93,177
Allowance for loan losses		(182)		(42)			(224)
Loans held for investment, net of allowance		25,130		67,818	5		92,953
Corporate loans		9,456					9,456
Residential real estate loans		1		34			35
Wholesale real estate loans		1,682					1,682
Loans held for sale		11,139		34			11,173
Corporate loans		8,336			22		8,358
Residential real estate loans		799					799
Wholesale real estate loans		1,579					1,579
Loans held at fair value		10,714			22		10,736
Total loans		46,983		67,852	27		114,862
Lending commitments ^{2, 3}		92,588		9,481			102,069
Total loans and lending commitments ^{2, 3}	\$	139,571	\$	77,333	\$ 27	\$	216,931

1. Investment Management business segment loans are entered into in conjunction with certain investment advisory activities. The increase in fair value loans in the current year period is a result of the consolidation of a fund managed by Mesa West Capital, LLC that primarily invests in commercial real estate loans with remaining maturities of less than 5 years.

- 2. Lending commitments represent the notional amount of legally binding obligations to provide funding to clients for lending transactions. Since commitments associated with these business activities may expire unused or may not be utilized to full capacity, they do not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirements.
- 3. For syndications led by us, any lending commitments accepted by the borrower but not yet closed are net of amounts syndicated. For syndications that we participate in and do not lead, any lending commitments accepted by the borrower but not yet closed include only the amount that we expect will be allocated from the lead syndicate bank. Due to the nature of our obligations under the commitments, these amounts include certain commitments participated to third parties.

Total loans and lending commitments increased by approximately \$15 billion in the current year period, primarily due to increases in collateralized and relationship-based loans and lending commitments within the Institutional Securities business segment.

Credit exposure arising from our loans and lending commitments is measured in accordance with our internal risk management standards. Risk factors considered in determining the aggregate allowance for loan and commitment losses include the borrower s financial strength, seniority of the loan, collateral type, volatility of collateral value, debt cushion, loan-to-value ratio, debt service ratio, covenants and counterparty type. Qualitative and environmental factors such as economic and business conditions, nature and volume of the portfolio and lending terms, and volume and severity of past due loans may also be considered.

Allowance for Loans and Lending Commitments Held for Investment

	A	At		At
	Septem	September 30,		mber 31,
\$ in millions	20	2018		2017
Loans	\$	231	\$	224
Lending commitments		201		198
Total allowance for loans and lending				
commitments	\$	432	\$	422

The aggregate allowance for loans and lending commitment losses increased during the current year period, primarily due to overall portfolio changes and qualitative and environmental factors impacting the inherent allowance within the Institutional Securities business segment. See Note 7 to the financial statements for further information.

Status of Loans Held for Investment

	At September 30, 2018		At December 31, 2017		
	IS	WM	IS	WM	
Current	99.8 %	99.9%	99.5%	99.9%	
Nonaccrual ¹	0.2%	0.1%	0.5%	0.1%	

1. These loans are on nonaccrual status because the loans were past due for a period of 90 days or more or payment of principal or interest was in doubt.

Institutional Securities

In connection with certain Institutional Securities business segment activities, we provide loans and lending commitments to a diverse group of corporate and other institutional clients. These activities include originating and purchasing corporate loans, commercial and residential mortgage lending, asset-backed lending and financing extended to equities and commodities customers and municipalities. These loans and lending commitments may have varying terms; may be senior or subordinated; may be secured or unsecured; are generally contingent upon representations, warranties and contractual conditions applicable to the borrower; and may be syndicated, traded or hedged by us.

We also participate in securitization activities, whereby we extend short-term or long-term collateralized lines of credit and term loans with various types of collateral including residential real estate, commercial real estate, corporate and financial assets. These collateralized loans and lending commitments generally provide for over-collateralization. Credit risk with respect to these loans and lending commitments arises from the failure of a borrower to perform according to the terms of the loan agreement or a decline in the underlying collateral value. The Firm monitors collateral levels against the requirements of lending agreements. See Note 12 to the financial statements for information about our securitization activities.

Risk Disclosures

Institutional Securities Loans and Lending Commitments¹

	At September 30, 2018 Years to Maturity					
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total	
Loans	Less than 1	1-5	5-5	0.001.5	Total	
AA	\$ 10	\$ 488	\$	\$ 19	\$ 517	
A	1,172	3,259	978	325	5,734	
BBB	3,042	6,108	4,252	796	14,198	
NIG	7,169	11,395	7,050	2,383	27,997	
Unrated ²	81	184	147	1,609	2,021	
Total loans	11,474	21,434	12,427	5,132	50,467	
Lending commitments		·	-		·	
AAA		165			165	
AA	2,837	803	3,119		6,759	
A	4,803	10,409	9,159	370	24,741	
BBB	2,361	11,490	19,180	771	33,802	
NIG	1,244	9,401	15,129	6,603	32,377	
Unrated ²	1		19	39	59	
Total lending commitments	11,246	32,268	46,606	7,783	97,903	
Total exposure	\$ 22,720	\$ 53,702	\$ 59,033	\$ 12,915	\$ 148,370	

	At December 31, 2017 Years to Maturity					
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total	
Loans						
AA	\$ 14	\$ 503	\$ 30	\$5	\$ 552	
А	1,608	1,710	1,235	693	5,246	
BBB	2,791	6,558	3,752	646	13,747	
NIG	4,760	12,311	4,480	3,245	24,796	
Unrated ²	243	291	621	1,487	2,642	
Total loans	9,416	21,373	10,118	6,076	46,983	
Lending commitments						
AAA		165			165	
AA	3,745	1,108	3,002		7,855	
А	3,769	5,533	11,774	197	21,273	
BBB	3,987	12,345	16,818	1,095	34,245	
NIG	4,159	9,776	12,279	2,698	28,912	
Unrated ²	9	40	42	47	138	
Total lending commitments	15,669	28,967	43,915	4,037	92,588	
Total exposure NIG Non-investment grade	\$ 25,085	\$ 50,340	\$ 54,033	\$ 10,113	\$ 139,571	

Table of Contents

1. Obligor credit ratings are determined by the Credit Risk Management department.

2. Unrated loans and lending commitments are primarily trading positions that are measured at fair value and risk managed as a component of market risk. For a further discussion of our market risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Risk Market Risk herein.

Institutional Securities Loans and Lending Commitments by Industry

\$ in millions	Sept	At September 30, 2018		At ecember 31, 2017
Industry				
Financials	\$	32,546	\$	22,112
Real estate		25,005		28,426
Consumer discretionary		12,267		11,555
Industrials		11,785		11,090
Information technology		11,337		11,862
Utilities		9,877		9,592
Healthcare		9,789		9,956
Energy		9,398		10,233
Consumer staples		8,640		8,315
Telecommunications services		5,720		4,172
Materials		5,432		5,069
Insurance		4,883		4,739
Other		1,691		2,450
Total	\$	148,370	\$	139,571
Event-Driven Loans and Lending Commitments				

Event-Driven Loans and Lending Commitments

	At September 30, 2018 Years to Maturity							
		rears to	Maturity					
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total			
Loans	\$ 2,565	\$ 778	\$ 615	\$ 662	\$ 4,620			
Lending commitments	396	3,909	2,900	2,188	9,393			
Total loans and lending commitments	\$ 2,961	\$ 4,687	\$ 3,515	\$ 2,850	\$ 14,013			

	At December 31, 2017								
	Years to Maturity								
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total				
Loans	\$ 1,458	\$ 1,058	\$ 639	\$ 2,012	\$ 5,167				
Lending commitments	1,272	3,206	2,091	1,874	8,443				
Total loans and lending commitments	\$2,730	\$ 4.264	\$ 2,730	\$ 3.886	\$ 13.610				

Event-driven loans and lending commitments, which comprise a portion of corporate loans and lending commitments within the Institutional Securities business segment, are associated with a particular event or transaction, such as to support client merger, acquisition, recapitalization and project finance activities. Event-driven loans and lending commitments typically consist of revolving lines of credit, term loans and bridge loans. The increase in event-driven lending commitments in the current year period is primarily due to an increase in held-for-sale commitments driven by client M&A transactions.

Wealth Management

The principal Wealth Management lending activities include securities-based lending and residential real estate loans.

Securities-based lending provided to our clients is primarily conducted through our Liquidity Access Line platform. For more information about our securities-based lending and residential real estate loans, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Lending Activities in the 2017 Form 10-K.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

34

Risk Disclosures

Wealth Management Loans and Lending Commitments

	At September 30, 2018 Contractual Years to Maturity								
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total				
Securities-based lending and other loans	\$ 37,622	\$ 3,736	\$ 2,005	\$ 1,083	\$ 44,446				
Residential real estate loans		27	5	26,622	26,654				
Total loans	\$ 37,622	\$ 3,763	\$ 2,010	\$ 27,705	\$ 71,100				
Lending commitments	9,247	1,129	89	275	10,740				
Total loans and lending commitments	\$ 46,869	\$ 4,892	\$ 2,099	\$ 27,980	\$ 81,840				
Securities-based lending Liquidity Access L	ine platform loa	ns			\$ 33,738				

Securities-based lending Liquidity Access Line platform loans

	At December 31, 2017										
	Contractual Years to Maturity										
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total						
Securities-based lending and other loans	\$ 34,389	\$ 3,687	\$ 1,899	\$ 1,231	\$ 41,206						
Residential real estate loans		24	15	26,607	26,646						
Total loans	\$ 34,389	\$ 3,711	\$ 1,914	\$ 27,838	\$ 67,852						
Lending commitments	7,253	1,827	120	281	9,481						
Total loans and lending commitments	\$41,642	\$ 5,538	\$ 2,034	\$ 28,119	\$ 77,333						
Securities-based lending Liquidity Access L	ine platform loan	ns			\$ 32,230						

Securities-based lending Liquidity Access Line platform loans

For the current year period, loans and lending commitments associated with the Wealth Management business segment lending activities increased by approximately 6%, primarily due to growth in securities-based lending and other loans.

Lending Activities Included in Customer and Other

Receivables

Margin Loans

	At September 3	30, 2018
\$ in millions	IS WM	Total
Net customer receivables representing margin loans	\$ 22,153 \$ 11,668	\$ \$ 33,821
	At December 3	1, 2017
\$ in millions	IS WM	Total
Net customer receivables representing margin loans	\$ 19,977 \$ 12,135	\$ \$ 32,112

The Institutional Securities and Wealth Management business segments provide margin lending arrangements which allow customers to borrow against the value of qualifying securities. Margin lending activities generally have minimal

credit risk due to the value of collateral held and their short-term nature.

Employee Loans

	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Balance	\$ 3,491	\$ 4,185
Allowance for loan losses	(70)	(77)
Balance, net	\$ 3,421	\$ 4,108
Repayment term range, in years	1 to 20	1 to 20

Employee loans are generally granted to retain and recruit certain employees, are full recourse and generally require periodic repayments. We establish an allowance for loan amounts to terminated employees that we do not consider recoverable, which is recorded in Compensation and benefits expense.

Credit Exposure Derivatives

We incur credit risk as a dealer in OTC derivatives. Credit risk with respect to derivative instruments arises from the possibility that a counterparty may fail to perform according to the terms of the contract. In connection with our OTC derivative activities, we generally enter into master netting agreements and collateral arrangements with counterparties. These agreements provide us with the ability to demand collateral, as well as to liquidate collateral and offset receivables and payables covered under the same master netting agreement in the event of counterparty default.

We manage our trading positions by employing a variety of risk mitigation strategies. These strategies include diversification of risk exposures and hedging. Hedging activities consist of the purchase or sale of positions in related securities and financial instruments, including a variety of derivative products (*e.g.*, futures, forwards, swaps and options). For a discussion of our credit exposure and related credit derivative contracts, see Quantitative and Qualitative disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Credit Exposure Derivatives in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Counterparty Credit Rating and Remaining Contractual Maturity of OTC Derivative Assets at Fair Value

					Crea	lit Rating ¹						
\$ in millions	1	AAA	1	٩A		А		BBB		NIG		Total
At September 30, 2018												
< 1 year	\$	473	\$	6,603	\$	42,113	\$	13,877	\$	7,596	\$	70,662
1-3 years		747		3,392		23,551		9,717		7,039		44,446
3-5 years		821		2,396		13,462		5,584		2,607		24,870
Over 5 years		4,151		9,089		65,037		35,917		10,314		124,508
Total, gross	\$	6,192	\$ 2	1,480	\$	144,163	\$	65,095	\$	27,556	\$	264,486
Counterparty netting		(2,683)	(1	3,855)	((116,420)	(46,413)	((15,519)	(194,890)
Cash and securities												
collateral		(3,171)	((5,811)		(24,039)	(13,251)		(8,642)		(54,914)
Total, net	\$	338	\$	1,814	\$	3,704	\$	5,431	\$	3,395	\$	14,682

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Risk Disclosures

		(Credit Rating ^{1, 2}	2		
\$ in millions	AAA	AA	А	BBB	NIG	Total
At December 31, 2017						
< 1 year	\$ 356	\$ 5,302	\$ 36,001	\$ 11,577	\$ 5,904	\$ 59,140
1-3 years	558	4,118	23,137	8,887	4,827	41,527
3-5 years	702	3,183	15,577	5,489	4,879	29,830
Over 5 years	5,470	11,667	78,779	37,286	12,079	145,281
Total, gross	\$ 7,086	\$ 24,270	\$ 153,494	\$ 63,239	\$ 27,689	\$ 275,778
Counterparty netting	(3,018)	(15,261)	(125,378)	(45,421)	(15,828)	(204,906)
Cash and securities						
collateral	(3,188)	(6,785)	(23,257)	(12,844)	(9,123)	(55,197)
Total, net	\$ 880	\$ 2,224	\$ 4,859	\$ 4,974	\$ 2,738	\$ 15,675

1. Obligor credit ratings are determined internally by the Credit Risk Management department.

2. Prior period amounts have been revised to conform to the current presentation.

OTC Derivative Products at Fair Value, Net of Collateral, by Industry

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2018	At mber 31, 2017
Industry		
Utilities	\$ 4,290	\$ 4,382
Financials	3,487	3,330
Regional governments	894	1,005
Industrials	858	1,124
Energy	781	646
Healthcare	705	882
Information technology	704	715
Consumer discretionary	508	464
Not-for-profit organizations	500	703
Sovereign governments	486	1,084
Insurance	388	206
Real estate	341	374
Materials	289	329
Consumer staples	208	161
Other	243	270
Total	\$ 14,682	\$ 15,675

For additional information on derivative instruments, including credit derivatives, see Note 4 to the financial statements.

Country Risk Exposure

Country risk exposure is the risk that events in, or that affect, a foreign country (any country other than the U.S.) might adversely affect us. We actively manage country risk exposure through a comprehensive risk management framework that combines credit and market fundamentals and allows us to effectively identify, monitor and limit country risk. Country risk exposure before and after hedging is monitored and managed. For a further discussion of our country risk exposure see, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Country Risk Exposure in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Our sovereign exposures consist of financial contracts/obligations entered into with sovereign and local governments. Our non-sovereign exposures consist of financial contracts/obligations entered into primarily with corporations and financial institutions. Index credit derivatives are included in the following country risk exposure table. Each reference entity within an index is allocated to that reference entity s country of risk. Index exposures are allocated to the underlying reference entities in proportion to the notional weighting of each reference entity in the index, adjusted for any fair value receivable/payable for that reference entity. Where credit risk crosses multiple jurisdictions, for example, a CDS purchased from an issuer in a specific country that references bonds issued by an entity in a different country, the fair value of the CDS is reflected in the Net Counterparty Exposure column based on the country of the CDS issuer. Further, the notional amount of the CDS adjusted for the fair value of the receivable/payable is reflected in the Net Inventory column based on the country of the underlying reference entity.

Top Ten Non-U.S. Country Exposures at September 30, 2018

United Kingdom					
\$ in millions	Sovere	igns	Non-sov	vereigns	Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	(594)	\$	1,958	\$ 1,364
Net counterparty exposure ²				8,129	8,129
Loans				1,894	1,894
Lending commitments				5,702	5,702
Exposure before hedges		(594)		17,683	17,089
Hedges ³		(355)		(1,550)	(1,905)
Net exposure \$	\$	(949)	\$	16,133	\$ 15,184
Japan					
\$ in millions	Sovere	igns	Non-sov	vereigns	Total
Net inventory ¹ \$	\$	7,266	\$	120	\$ 7,386
Net counterparty exposure ²		43		3,199	3,242
Loans					
Lending commitments					
Exposure before hedges		7,309		3,319	10,628
Hedges ³		(118)		(114)	(232)
Net exposure \$	\$	7,191	\$	3,205	\$ 10,396
Spain					
\$ in millions	Sovere	igns	Non-sov	vereigns	Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	(101)	\$	(49)	\$ (150)
Net counterparty exposure ²				115	115
Loans				1,894	1,894
Lending commitments				4,110	4,110
Exposure before hedges		(101)		6,070	5,969
Hedges ³				(199)	(199)

Net exposure	\$	(101)	\$	5,871	\$ 5,770
Brazil					
\$ in millions	Sov	vereigns	Non-s	sovereigns	Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	3,955	\$	98	\$ 4,053
Net counterparty exposure ²				337	337
Loans				68	68
Lending commitments				279	279
Exposure before hedges		3,955		782	4,737
Hedges ³		(12)		(18)	(30)
Net exposure	\$	3,943	\$	764	\$ 4,707

September 2018 Form 10-Q

36

Risk Disclosures

France						
\$ in millions	Sov	vereigns	Non-so	overeigns		Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	66	\$	539	\$	605
Net counterparty exposure ²				1,813		1,813
Loans				284		284
Lending commitments				2,102		2,102
Exposure before hedges		66		4,738		4,804
Hedges ³		(56)		(655)		(711)
Net exposure	\$	10	\$	4,083	\$	4,093
China						
\$ in millions	Sov	vereigns	Non-se	overeigns		Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	434	\$	1,082	\$	1,516
Net counterparty exposure ²	Ŧ	281	•	128	•	409
Loans				1,304		1,304
Lending commitments				630		630
Exposure before hedges		715		3,144		3,859
Hedges ³		(40)		(10)		(50)
Net exposure	\$	675	\$	3,134	\$	3,809
Netherlands						
\$ in millions	Sov	vereigns	Non-se	overeigns		Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	(77)	\$	569	\$	492
Net counterparty exposure ²	Ψ	(11)	Ψ	732	Ψ	732
Loans				1,540		1,540
Lending commitments				1,119		1,119
Exposure before hedges		(77)		3,960		3,883
Hedges ³		(32)		(252)		(284)
Net exposure	\$	(109)	\$	3,708	\$	3,599
Germany		, í		,		,
\$ in millions	Sov	vereigns	Non-se	overeigns		Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	(2,450)	\$	684	\$	(1,766)
Net counterparty exposure ²	Ψ	476	Ψ	1,746	Ψ	2,222
Loans				947		947
Lending commitments				3,260		3,260
Exposure before hedges		(1,974)		6,637		4,663
Hedges ³		(510)		(1,048)		(1,558)
Net exposure	\$	(2,484)	\$	5,589	\$	3,105
Italy		· · · ·		,		,
\$ in millions	Sou	vereigns	Non-se	overeigns		Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	1,218	\$	642	\$	1,860
Net counterparty exposure ²	Ψ	(16)	Ψ	392	Ψ	376
Loans		(10)		122		122
Lending commitments				410		410
Exposure before hedges		1,202		1,566		2,768
		_, _ , _ , _		1,000		_,, 00

Hedges ³		16		(77)	(61)
Net exposure	\$	1,218	\$	1,489	\$ 2,707
Canada					
\$ in millions	Sov	ereigns	Non-se	overeigns	Total
Net inventory ¹	\$	(913)	\$	246	\$ (667)
Net counterparty exposure ²		35		1,845	1,880
Loans				60	60
Lending commitments				1,401	1,401
Exposure before hedges		(878)		3,552	2,674
Hedges ³				(149)	(149)
Net exposure	\$	(878)	\$	3,403	\$ 2,525

1. Net inventory represents exposure to both long and short single-name and index positions (*i.e.*, bonds and equities at fair value and CDS based on a notional amount assuming zero recovery adjusted for the fair value of any receivable or payable).

- 2. Net counterparty exposure (*i.e.*, repurchase transactions, securities lending and OTC derivatives) takes into consideration legally enforceable master netting agreements and collateral.
- 3. Amounts represent CDS hedges (purchased and sold) on net counterparty exposure and lending executed by trading desks responsible for hedging counterparty and lending credit risk exposures. Amounts are based on the CDS notional amount assuming zero recovery adjusted for any fair value receivable or payable. For a further description of the contractual terms for purchased credit protection and whether they may limit the effectiveness of our hedges, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Credit Exposure Derivatives in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Credit Derivatives Included in Net Inventory

		At
	Se	ptember 30,
\$ in millions		2018
Gross purchased protection	\$	(77,227)
Gross written protection		76,461
Net exposure	\$	(766)

As a market maker, we may transact in CDS positions to facilitate client trading. The previous table includes exposures related to single-name and index credit derivatives for those countries shown in the Top Ten Non-U.S. Country Exposures table.

Benefit of Collateral Received against Counterparty Credit

Exposure

\$ in millions		A Septem 20	
Counterparty credit exposure	Collateral ¹		
United Kingdom	U.K., U.S. and France	\$	9,653
Germany	Germany and France		8,818

Other

U.S., Japan and France

1. Collateral primarily consists of cash and government obligations.

Net counterparty exposure shown in the Top Ten Non-U.S. Country Exposures table is net of the benefit of collateral received shown in the previous table.

Country Risk Exposures Related to the U.K. At September 30, 2018, our country risk exposures in the U.K. included net exposures of \$15,184 million as shown in the Top Ten Country Exposures table, and overnight deposits of \$6,483 million. The \$16,133 million of exposures to non-sovereigns were diversified across both names and

37

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Risk Disclosures

sectors. Of these exposures, \$4,928 million were to U.K.-focused counterparties that generate more than one-third of their revenues in the U.K., \$4,591 million were to geographically diversified counterparties, and \$4,706 million were to exchanges and clearinghouses.

Country Risk Exposures Related to Brazil. At September 30, 2018, our country risk exposures in Brazil included net exposures of \$4,707 million as shown in the Top Ten Country Exposures table. Our sovereign net exposures in Brazil were principally in the form of local currency government bonds held onshore to support client activity. The \$764 million of exposures to non-sovereigns were diversified across both names and sectors.

Operational Risk

Operational risk refers to the risk of loss, or of damage to our reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes or systems, from human factors or from external events (*e.g.*, fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber attacks or damage to physical assets). We may incur operational risk across the full scope of our business activities, including revenue-generating activities (*e.g.*, sales and trading) and support and control groups (*e.g.*, information technology and trade processing). For a further discussion about our operational risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Operational Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Model Risk

Model risk refers to the potential for adverse consequences from decisions based on incorrect or misused model outputs. Model risk can lead to financial loss, poor business and strategic decision making, or damage to the Firm s reputation. The risk inherent in a model is a function of the materiality, complexity and uncertainty around inputs and assumptions. Model risk is generated from the use of models impacting financial statements, regulatory filings, capital adequacy assessments and the formulation of strategy. For a further discussion about our model risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Model Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk refers to the risk that we will be unable to finance our operations due to a loss of access to the capital markets or difficulty in liquidating our assets. Liquidity risk also encompasses our ability (or perceived ability) to meet our financial obligations without experiencing significant business disruption or reputational damage that may threaten our viability as a going concern. For a further discussion about our liquidity risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Liquidity Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources herein.

Legal and Compliance Risk

Legal and compliance risk includes the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss, including fines, penalties, judgments, damages and/or settlements, or loss to reputation that we may suffer as a result of failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, related self-regulatory organization standards and codes of conduct applicable to our business activities. This risk also includes contractual and commercial risk, such as the risk that a counterparty s performance obligations will be unenforceable. It also includes compliance with AML and terrorist financing rules and regulations. For a further discussion about our legal and compliance risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Legal and Compliance Risk in the 2017 Form 10-K.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

38

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Morgan Stanley:

Results of Review of Interim Financial Information

We have reviewed the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet of Morgan Stanley and subsidiaries (the Firm) as of September 30, 2018, and the related condensed consolidated income statements and comprehensive income statements for the three-month and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the cash flow statements and statements of changes in total equity for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2018 and 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the interim financial information). Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying interim financial information for it to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheet of the Firm as of December 31, 2017, and the related consolidated income statement, comprehensive income statement, cash flow statement and statement of changes in total equity for the year then ended (not presented herein) included in the Firm s Annual Report on Form 10-K; and in our report dated February 27, 2018, we expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements. In our opinion, the information set forth in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated balance sheet from which it has been derived.

Basis for Review Results

This interim financial information is the responsibility of the Firm s management. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Firm in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our reviews in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. A review of interim financial information consists principally of applying analytical procedures and making inquiries of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters. It is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP

New York, New York

November 5, 2018

Table of Contents

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Consolidated Income Statements

(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Mo Septer		r 30,		
in millions, except per share data	2018	2017	2018		2017		
Revenues							
Investment banking	\$ 1,567	\$ 1,380	\$ 4,994	\$	4,455		
Trading	2,752	2,704	9,815		8,870		
Investments	136	167	409		495		
Commissions and fees	932	937	3,144		2,997		
Asset management	3,251	3,026	9,632		8,695		
Other	298	200	748		628		
Total non-interest revenues	8,936	8,414	28,742		26,140		
Interest income	3,627	2,340	9,781		6,411		
Interest expense	2,691	1,557	6,964		4,106		
Net interest	936	783	2,817		2,305		
Net revenues	9,872	9,197	31,559		28,445		
Non-interest expenses							
Compensation and benefits	4,310	4,169	13,845		12,887		
Occupancy and equipment	351	330	1,033		990		
Brokerage, clearing and exchange fees	559	522	1,795		1,556		
Information processing and communications	513	459	1,487		1,320		
Marketing and business development	152	128	471		419		
Professional services	570	534	1,660		1,622		
Other	566	573	1,888		1,719		
Total non-interest expenses	7,021	6,715	22,179		20,513		
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	2,851	2,482	9,380		7,932		
Provision for income taxes	696	697	2,050		2,358		
Income from continuing operations	2,155	1,785	7,330		5,574		
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of							
income taxes	(1)	6	(5)		(21)		
Net income	\$ 2,154	\$ 1,791	\$ 7,325	\$	5,553		
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	42	10	108		85		
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$ 2,112	\$ 1,781	\$ 7,217	\$	5,468		
Preferred stock dividends and other	93	93	356		353		
Earnings applicable to Morgan Stanley common							
shareholders	\$ 2,019	\$ 1,688	\$ 6,861	\$	5,115		
Earnings per basic common share							
Income from continuing operations	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.95	\$ 3.99	\$	2.87		
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	,		,	Ŧ	(0.01)		
Earnings per basic common share	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.95	\$ 3.99	\$	2.86		
Earnings per diluted common share							
Income from continuing operations	\$ 1.17	\$ 0.93	\$ 3.92	\$	2.81		

Income (loss) from discontinued operations				(0.02)
Earnings per diluted common share	\$ 1.17	\$ 0.93	\$ 3.92	\$ 2.79
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.80	\$ 0.65
Average common shares outstanding				
Basic	1,697	1,776	1,719	1,789
Diluted	1,727	1,818	1,749	1,830

September 2018 Form 10-Q

40

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements

(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended					Nine Mon	onths Ended			
		Septem	ber	30,		Septem	eptember 30,			
\$ in millions		2018		2017		2018		2017		
Net income	\$	2,154	\$	1,791	\$	7,325	\$	5,553		
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:										
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$	(79)	\$	61	\$	(154)	\$	223		
Change in net unrealized gains (losses) on										
available-for-sale securities		(171)		26		(707)		218		
Pension, postretirement and other		5				16		4		
Change in net debt valuation adjustment		(743)		(149)		347		(323)		
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	\$	(988)	\$	(62)	\$	(498)	\$	122		
Comprehensive income	\$	1,166	\$	1,729	\$	6,827	\$	5,675		
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests		42		10		108		85		
Other comprehensive income (loss) applicable to										
noncontrolling interests		(59)		(6)		4		23		
Comprehensive income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$	1,183	\$	1,725	\$	6,715	\$	5,567		

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

41

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Consolidated Balance Sheets

	(Uı	naudited) At		At
	Sept	tember 30,		December 31,
\$ in millions, except share data		2018		2017
Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents:	.	04 44		24.016
Cash and due from banks	\$	36,641	\$	24,816
Interest bearing deposits with banks		22,638		21,348
Restricted cash		33,202		34,231
Trading assets at fair value (\$127,919 and \$ 169,735 were pledged to various parties)		283,188		298,282
Investment securities (includes \$57,232 and \$55,203 at fair value)		82,568		78,802
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		69,086		84,258
Securities borrowed		142,489		124,010
Customer and other receivables		60,839		56,187
Loans:		00,039		30,107
Held for investment (net of allowance of \$231 and \$224)		98,330		92,953
Held for sale				
Goodwill		11,653		11,173
Intangible assets (net of accumulated amortization of \$2,995 and \$2,730)		6,680 2,240		6,597 2,448
Other assets		15,963		16,628
Total assets	\$	865,517	\$	851,733
Total assets	Φ	005,517	φ	031,733
Liabilities				
Deposits (includes \$382 and \$204 at fair value)	\$	175,185	\$	159,436
Trading liabilities at fair value		129,032		131,295
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (includes \$784 and \$800 at				
fair value)		60,328		56,424
Securities loaned		11,833		13,592
Other secured financings (includes \$4,554 and \$3,863 at fair value)		10,057		11,271
Customer and other payables		191,026		191,510
Other liabilities and accrued expenses		17,093		17,157
Borrowings (includes \$50,506 and \$46,912 at fair value)		190,889		192,582
Total liabilities		785,443		773,267
Commitments and contingent liabilities (see Note 11)				
Equity				
Morgan Stanley shareholders equity:				
Preferred stock		8,520		8,520
Common stock, \$0.01 par value:				
Shares authorized: 3,500,000,000 ; Shares issued: 2,038,893,979 ; Shares				
outstanding: 1,725,792,278 and 1,788,086,805		20		20
Additional paid-in capital		23,664		23,545
Retained earnings		63,330		57,577

Employee stock trusts	2,797	2,907
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(3,999)	(3,060)
Common stock held in treasury at cost, \$0.01 par value (313,101,701 and		
250,807,174 shares)	(12,832)	(9,211)
Common stock issued to employee stock trusts	(2,797)	(2,907)
Total Morgan Stanley shareholders equity	78,703	77,391
Noncontrolling interests	1,371	1,075
Total equity	80,074	78,466
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 865,517	\$ 851,733

September 2018 Form 10-Q

42

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity

(Unaudited)

										C	Common			
						А	ccumulated		Common		Stock			
							Other		Stock	Ι	ssued to			
			Additional			Employee Co			Held in	E	mployee	Non-		
	Preferre	lommo	onPaid-in	R	etained	Stock	Income]	Freasury		Stock of	controlling	5	Total
\$ in millions	Stock	Stock	Capital	E	arnings	Trusts	(Loss)		at Cost		Trusts	Interests		Equity
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 8,520	\$ 20	\$23,545	\$	57,577	\$ 2,907	\$ (3,060)	\$	(9,211)	\$	(2,907)	\$ 1,075	\$	78,466
Cumulative adjustment for accounting														
changes ¹ Net income					306		(437)							(131)
applicable to														
Morgan Stanley Net income	7				7,217									7,217
applicable to														
noncontrolling interests												108		108
Dividends					(1,770))						100		(1,770)
Shares issued														
under employee plans	,		119			(110)			759		110			878
Repurchases of														
common stock and employee														
tax														
withholdings									(4,380)					(4,380)
Net change in Accumulated														
other														
comprehensive														
income (loss) Other net							(502)					4		(498)
increases												184		184
Balance at September 30,	\$ 8,520	\$ 20	\$ 23,664	\$	63,330	\$ 2,797	\$ (3,999)	\$	(12,832)	\$	(2,797)		\$	80,074

Table of Contents

2018

Balance at														
December 31,														
2016	\$7,520	\$20	\$23,271	\$	53,679	\$2,851	\$(2,643)	\$	(5,797)	\$	(2,851)	\$1,127	\$	77,177
Cumulative														
adjustment for														
accounting														
changes ¹			45		(35)									10
Net income														
applicable to														
Morgan Stanley					5,468									5,468
Net income														
applicable to														
noncontrolling														
interests												85		85
Dividends					(1,558)									(1,558)
Shares issued														
under employee														
plans			79			48			844		(48)			923
Repurchases of														
common stock														
and employee														
tax														
withholdings									(3,008)					(3,008)
Net change in														
Accumulated														
other														
comprehensive							0.0					•••		100
income (loss)							99					23		122
Issuance of	1 000													004
preferred stock	1,000		(6)											994
Other net												$\langle 00\rangle$		$\langle 00\rangle$
decreases												(99)		(99)
Balance at														
September 30,	¢ 0 500	¢ 00	¢ 02 200	¢		¢ 2 000	¢ (0 5 4 4)	¢	(7.0(1))	¢	(2,000)	¢ 1 100	¢	00.114
2017	۵8,520	\$20	\$23,389	\$	57,554	\$ 2,899	\$ (2,544)	\$	(7,961)	\$	(2,899)	\$1,130	\$	80,114

1. The cumulative adjustments relate to the adoption of certain accounting updates during the current and prior year periods. See Notes 2 and 14 for further information.

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

43

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Consolidated Cash Flow Statements

(Unaudited)

\$ in millions 2018 2017 Cash flows from operating activities \$ 7,325 \$ 5,553 Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities: (factor) (Income) \$ 7,325 \$ 5,553 Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities: (factor) (Income) \$ 7,325 \$ 5,553 Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities: (factor) Depreciation and amortization 1,375 1,340 Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (27) 32 Other operating adjustments (f2) 32 Changes in assets and liabilities: 10,039 (19,646) Securities borrowed (f8,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (1,759) (214) Customer and other payables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Securities purchased under agreements to resell 15,172 11,849 Securities odl under agreements to resell 3,004 (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities (1,6177) (7,697)			ths Ended iber 30,
Net income \$ 7,325 \$ 5,553 Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities: (fincome) loss from equity method investments (file) Stock-based compensation expense 743 775 Deprociation and amorization 1,375 1,340 (Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (27) 32 Other operating adjustments 35 (62) Changes in assets and liabilities: 10,039 (19,646) Securities borrowed (18,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (1,759) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other receivables and other liabilities 310 8,055 Securities provided by (used for) operating activities 3,904 (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities 7,265 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities 7,697) (9,350) (1,177) Charges in loans, net (1,361) (1,177) Proceceds from (payments for): 7,126	\$ in millions	-	
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities: (Income) loss from equity method investments (Income) loss from equity method investments (C2) Stock-based compensation expense 743 775 Depreciation and amortization 1,375 1,340 (Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (C7) 32 Other operating adjustments 35 (C2) Changes in assets and liabilities: Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities (11,759) (C14) Securities loaned (18,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (18,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (1,759) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other receivables and other liabilities 310 8,055 Securities purchased under agreements to resell 15,172 11,849 Securities old under agreements to resell 15,172 11,849 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities Proceeds from (payments for): Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net Purchase (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from functing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (245) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,2828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,2828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,2828) Cash flows from financing activities (245) Crash provided by (used for) investing activities (245) Crash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,2828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,2828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (18,279) Cash provided by (used for) investing activities (245) Crash provided by (used for) inves	Cash flows from operating activities		
activities: (Income) loss from equity method investments (62) Stock-based compensation expense 743 775 Depreciation and amortization 1,375 1,340 (Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (27) 32 Other operating adjustments (27) 32 Other operating adjustments (27) 32 Other operating adjustments (19,39) (19,646) Securities loaned (11,759) (214) Securities loaned (11,759) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other agreements to repurchase 3,004 (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities (14,484 (8,549) Changes in loans, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (1,361) (1,177) Proceeds from sales 2,947 (16,111 Proceeds from sales 2,947 (16,111 Proceeds from paydown and maturities 9,126 (5,378) Cust investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,28) Cash flows from financing activities (95) (43) Other secure financing activities (95) (43) Other secure financing activities (73) Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs (994) Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs (994) Issuance of Borrowings (28,205) (25,097)	Net income	\$ 7,325	\$ 5,553
(Income) loss from equity method investments(62)Stock-based compensation expense743775Depreciation and amortization1,3751,340(Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities(27)32Other operating adjustments35(62)Changes in assets and liabilities:10,039(19,646)Securities borrowed(18,479)(7,656)Securities loaned(1,759)(214)Customer and other receivables and other assets(4,092)(7,930)Customer and other previews to resell15,17211,849Securities sold under agreements to resell15,17211,849Securities sold under agreements to resell14,484(8,549)Cash flows from investing activities14,484(8,549)Changes in loans, net(7,697)(9,350)Investment securities:1011,171)Proceeds from (payments for):1011,171)Changes in loans, net(14,66)(19,713)Proceeds from sales2,94716,111Proceeds from sales2,94716,111Proceeds from sales2,94716,111Proceeds from sales2,94716,113Proceeds from paydowns and maturities245(77)Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities(14,66)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(136)(19,713)Proceeds from paydowns and maturities95)(43)Other investing activities73(1,874)1,400 <td>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for) operating		
Stock-based compensation expense 743 775 Depreciation and amorization 1,375 1,340 Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (27) 32 Other operating adjustments 35 (62) Trading assets and liabilities:	activities:		
Depreciation and amortization 1,375 1,340 (Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (27) 32 Other operating adjustments (27) 32 Changes in assets and liabilities: 10,039 (19,646) Securities borrowed (18,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (1,759) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other payables and other liabilities 310 8.055 Securities sold under agreements to resell 15,172 11,849 Securities sold under agreements to resell 3,904 (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cher assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Chages in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: 9126 5,378 Other investing activities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (14,606) (8,828) Cash from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378	(Income) loss from equity method investments	(62)	
(Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities (27) 32 Other operating adjustments 35 (62) Changes in assets and liabilities: Trading Isabilities 10,039 (19,646) Securities borrowed (18,479) (7,656) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) (214) Customer and other receivables and other iabilities 310 8,055 Securities purchased under agreements to resell 15,172 11,849 Securities sold under agreements to repurchase 3,904 (645) (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities Proceeds from (payments for): 0 (1,7697) (9,350) Investment securities: 11,177) (1,876) (1,9713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from sales 2,455 <td< td=""><td>Stock-based compensation expense</td><td>743</td><td>775</td></td<>	Stock-based compensation expense	743	775
Other operating adjustments 35 (62) Changes in assets and liabilities:	Depreciation and amortization	1,375	1,340
Changes in assets and liabilities:10.039(19,646)Securities borrowed(18,479)(7,656)Securities loaned(1,759)(214)Customer and other receivables and other assets(4,092)(7,930)Customer and other payables and other liabilities3108,055Securities sold under agreements to resell15,17211,849Securities sold under agreements to repurchase3,904(645)Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities14,484(8,549)Char cash flows from investing activities14,484(8,549)Proceeds from (payments for): $$	(Release of) Provision for credit losses on lending activities	(27)	32
Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities 10,039 (19,646) Securities borrowed (18,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (1,759) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other receivables and other liabilities 310 8,055 Securities purchased under agreements to resell 15,172 11,849 Securities sold under agreements to repurchase 3,904 (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities 14,484 (8,549) Proceeds from (payments for): 0 (1,767) (9,350) Investment securities: 1 11,177) (1,177) Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Other assets from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (245) (71) Net cash provided by (u	Other operating adjustments	35	(62)
Securities borrowed (18,479) (7,656) Securities loaned (1,759) (214) Customer and other receivables and other assets (4,092) (7,930) Customer and other payables and other liabilities 310 8,055 Securities purchased under agreements to resull 15,172 11,849 Securities sold under agreements to repurchase 3,904 (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities Proceeds from (payments for): 1 Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Chages in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: Purchases (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (13,74) (1,400) Deposits (18,74) (1,400) Deposits (14,000) Deposits (14,000)			
Securities loaned $(1,759)$ (214) Customer and other receivables and other iabilities 310 $8,055$ Securities purchased under agreements to resell $15,172$ $11,849$ Securities sold under agreements to repurchase $3,904$ (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Cash flows from investing activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Cher assets Premises, equipment and software, net $(1,361)$ $(1,177)$ Changes in loans, net $(7,697)$ $(9,350)$ Investment securities: $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from sales $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from paydowns and maturities $9,126$ $5,378$ Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (245) (77) Net proceeds from (payments for): V V Noncontrolling interests (95) (43) Other secure financing activities 73 Issuance of prefered stock, net of issuance costs 994 Issuance of Borrowings $34,233$ $46,121$ Payments for: V V V	Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities	10,039	(19,646)
Customer and other receivables and other assets $(4,092)$ $(7,930)$ Customer and other payables and other liabilities 310 $8,055$ Securities purchased under agreements to resell $15,172$ $11,849$ Securities sold under agreements to repurchase $3,904$ (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Cash flows from investing activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Cash flows from investing activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Proceeds from (payments for): $(1,361)$ $(1,177)$ Charges in loans, net $(7,697)$ $(9,350)$ Investment securities: $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from sales $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from sales $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from sales $9,126$ $5,378$ Other investing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash provided by (used for) investing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash from (payments for): V V V Net croseds from (payments for): V V Noncontrolling interests (95) (43) Other secured financings $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits $15,749$ $(1,224)$ Proceeds from: V V Derivatives financing activities 73 Issuance of perfered stock, net of issuance costs 994 Issuance of Borrowings $34,233$ $46,121$ Payments for: V V Borrowings $28,255$ $($	Securities borrowed	(18,479)	(7,656)
Customer and other payables and other liabilities310 $8,055$ Securities purchased under agreements to resell $15,172$ $11,849$ Securities sold under agreements to repurchase $3,904$ (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Cash flows from investing activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Proceeds from (payments for): $(1,361)$ $(1,177)$ Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net $(1,361)$ $(1,177)$ Changes in loans, net $(7,697)$ $(9,350)$ Investment securities: $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from paydowns and maturities $9,126$ $5,378$ Other investing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash flows from financing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash flows from financing activities (95) (43) Other secured financings $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits $15,749$ $(1,224)$ Proceeds from: 73 Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs 994 Issuance of Borrowings $34,233$ $46,121$ Payments for: 994 Borrowings $24,255$ $(25,097)$	Securities loaned	(1,759)	(214)
Securities purchased under agreements to resull $15,172$ $11,849$ Securities sold under agreements to repurchase $3,904$ (645) Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Cash flows from investing activities $14,484$ $(8,549)$ Proceeds from (payments for): $(1,361)$ $(1,177)$ Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net $(7,697)$ $(9,350)$ Investment securities: $(7,697)$ $(9,350)$ Purchases $(16,836)$ $(19,713)$ Proceeds from sales $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from sales $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from gadtowns and maturities $9,126$ $5,378$ Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash flows from financing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Net proceeds from (payments for): $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits (73) 994 Issuance of prefered stock, net of issuance costs 994 Issuance of Borrowings $34,233$ $46,121$ Payments for: 914 $15,749$ $(25,097)$	Customer and other receivables and other assets	(4,092)	(7,930)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase $3,904$ (645)Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities $14,484$ (8,549)Cash flows from investing activities 7 Proceeds from (payments for): $(1,361)$ $(1,177)$ Changes in loans, net $(7,697)$ $(9,350)$ Investment securities: $(16,836)$ $(19,713)$ Proceeds from sales $2,947$ $16,111$ Proceeds from paydowns and maturities $9,126$ $5,378$ Other investing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash flows from financing activities $(14,066)$ $(8,828)$ Cash flows from (payments for): $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits $(1,874)$ $1,400$ DepositsOther secured financings $(1,874)$ $1,400$ Deposits 73 Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs 994 Issuance of Borrowings $34,233$ $46,121$ Payments for: 914 Issuance of Borrowings $25,097$	Customer and other payables and other liabilities	310	8,055
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities 14,484 (8,549) Cash flows from investing activities Proceeds from (payments for): Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: Purchases (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financings (1,874) 1,400 Dejosits (1,874) 1,400 Dejosits 15,749 (1,224) Proceeds from: 73 14,400 Derivatives financing activities 73 14,400 Dejosits 15,749	Securities purchased under agreements to resell	15,172	11,849
Cash flows from investing activities Proceeds from (payments for): Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: (16,836) (19,713) Purchases (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (1,874) 1,400 Deposits (1,874) 1,400 Deposits from: 73 15,749 (1,224) Proceeds from: 73 15suance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs 994 15suance of Borrowings 34,233 46,121 Payments for:	Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	3,904	(645)
Proceeds from (payments for): (1,361) (1,177) Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: (16,836) (19,713) Purchases (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,828) Net proceeds from (payments for): (14,874) 1,400 Noncontrolling interests (95) (43) Other secured financings (1,874) 1,400 Deposits 15,749 (1,224) Proceeds from: 73 Derivatives financing activities 73 73 Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs 994 994 Issuance of Borrowings 34,233 46,121 Payments for: 50,071 Borrowings<	Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities	14,484	(8,549)
Other assets Prenises, equipment and software, net (1,361) (1,177) Changes in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: """"""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""	Cash flows from investing activities		
Changes in loans, net (7,697) (9,350) Investment securities: 9 Purchases (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,006) (8,828) Net proceeds from (payments for): (11,874) 1,400 Deposits (1,874) 1,400 Deposits 15,749 (1,224) Proceeds from: 73 73 Derivatives financing activities 73 73 Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs 994 1ssuance of Borrowings 34,233 46,121 Payments for: 73 73 73 73 Borrowings (28,235) (25,097) 73	Proceeds from (payments for):		
Investment securities:Purchases(16,836)(19,713)Proceeds from sales2,94716,111Proceeds from paydowns and maturities9,1265,378Other investing activities(245)(77)Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(14,74)1,400Net proceeds from (payments for):(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:80(28,235)(25,097)	Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net	(1,361)	(1,177)
Purchases (16,836) (19,713) Proceeds from sales 2,947 16,111 Proceeds from paydowns and maturities 9,126 5,378 Other investing activities (245) (77) Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities (14,066) (8,828) Cash flows from financing activities (14,066) (8,828) Net proceeds from (payments for): (95) (43) Other secured financings (1,874) 1,400 Deposits 15,749 (1,224) Proceeds from: 73 73 Derivatives financing activities 73 994 Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs 994 994 Issuance of Borrowings 34,233 46,121 Payments for: 1 994 Borrowings (28,235) (25,097)	Changes in loans, net	(7,697)	(9,350)
Proceeds from sales2,94716,111Proceeds from paydowns and maturities9,1265,378Other investing activities(245)(77)Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(14,066)(8,828)Net proceeds from (payments for):(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:Borrowings(28,235)(25,097)	Investment securities:		
Proceeds from paydowns and maturities9,1265,378Other investing activities(245)(77)Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(14,066)(8,828)Net proceeds from (payments for):(1,874)(1,400)Noncontrolling interests(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:8028,235)Borrowings(28,235)(25,097)	Purchases	(16,836)	(19,713)
Other investing activities(245)(77)Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activitiesNet proceeds from (payments for):Noncontrolling interests(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for: </td <td>Proceeds from sales</td> <td>2,947</td> <td>16,111</td>	Proceeds from sales	2,947	16,111
Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities(14,066)(8,828)Cash flows from financing activities(95)(43)Net proceeds from (payments for):(95)(43)Noncontrolling interests(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:Borrowings(28,235)(25,097)	Proceeds from paydowns and maturities	9,126	5,378
Cash flows from financing activitiesNet proceeds from (payments for):Noncontrolling interests(95)Other secured financings(1,874)Other secured financings(1,224)Deposits15,749Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,233Payments for:1Borrowings(28,235)Storowings(25,097)	Other investing activities	(245)	(77)
Net proceeds from (payments for):(95)(43)Noncontrolling interests(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:Borrowings(28,235)(25,097)	Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities	(14,066)	(8,828)
Noncontrolling interests(95)(43)Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:2Borrowings(28,235)(25,097)	Cash flows from financing activities		
Other secured financings(1,874)1,400Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:73Borrowings(28,235)(25,097)	Net proceeds from (payments for):		
Deposits15,749(1,224)Proceeds from:73Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:28,235(25,097)	Noncontrolling interests	(95)	(43)
Proceeds from:Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,233Payments for:28,235Borrowings(28,235)(28,235)(25,097)	Other secured financings	(1,874)	1,400
Derivatives financing activities73Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,233Payments for:28,235Borrowings(28,235)	Deposits	15,749	(1,224)
Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs994Issuance of Borrowings34,23346,121Payments for:28,235(25,097)	Proceeds from:		
Issuance of Borrowings 34,233 46,121 Payments for: (28,235) (25,097)	Derivatives financing activities		73
Issuance of Borrowings 34,233 46,121 Payments for: (28,235) (25,097)			994
Payments for: (28,235) Borrowings (25,097)		34,233	46,121
Borrowings (28,235) (25,097)			
•	-	(28,235)	(25,097)
Derivatives mancing activities (73)	Derivatives financing activities		(73)

Repurchases of common stock and employee tax withholdings	(4,380)	(3,008)
Cash dividends	(1,788)	(1,562)
Other financing activities	(248)	(48)
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	13,362	17,533
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(1,694)	3,406
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	12,086	3,562
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period	80,395	77,360
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	\$ 92,481	\$ 80,922
Cash and cash equivalents:		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 36,641	\$ 24,047
Interest bearing deposits with banks	22,638	24,144
Restricted cash	33,202	32,731
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	\$ 92,481	\$ 80,922
• • •		
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information		
Cash payments for:		
Interest	\$ 6,818	\$ 3,422
Income taxes, net of refunds	1,009	967

September 2018 Form 10-Q

44

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

1. Introduction and Basis of Presentation

The Firm

Morgan Stanley is a global financial services firm that maintains significant market positions in each of its business segments Institutional Securities, Wealth Management and Investment Management. Morgan Stanley, through its subsidiaries and affiliates, provides a wide variety of products and services to a large and diversified group of clients and customers, including corporations, governments, financial institutions and individuals. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms Morgan Stanley or the Firm mean Morgan Stanley (the Parent Company) together with its consolidated subsidiaries. See the Glossary of Common Acronyms for definitions of certain acronyms used throughout this Form 10-Q.

A description of the clients and principal products and services of each of the Firm s business segments is as follows:

Institutional Securities provides investment banking, sales and trading, lending and other services to corporations, governments, financial institutions, and high to ultra-high net worth clients. Investment banking services consist of capital raising and financial advisory services, including services relating to the underwriting of debt, equity and other securities, as well as advice on mergers and acquisitions, restructurings, real estate and project finance. Sales and trading services include sales, financing, prime brokerage and market-making activities in equity and fixed income products, including foreign exchange and commodities. Lending services include originating and/or purchasing corporate loans, commercial and residential mortgage lending, asset-backed lending and financing extended to equities and commodities customers and municipalities. Other activities include investments and research.

Wealth Management provides a comprehensive array of financial services and solutions to individual investors and small to medium-sized businesses and institutions covering brokerage and investment advisory services, financial and wealth planning services, annuity and insurance products, credit and other lending products, banking and retirement plan services.

Investment Management provides a broad range of investment strategies and products that span geographies, asset classes, and public and private markets to a diverse group of clients across institutional and intermediary channels. Strategies and products include equity, fixed income, liquidity and alternative/other products. Institutional clients include defined benefit/defined contribution plans, foundations, endowments, government entities, sovereign wealth funds, insurance companies, third-party fund sponsors and corporations. Individual clients are serviced through intermediaries, including affiliated and non-affiliated distributors.

Basis of Financial Information

The unaudited consolidated financial statements (financial statements) are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires the Firm to make estimates and assumptions regarding the valuations of certain financial instruments, the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, compensation, deferred tax assets, the outcome of legal and tax matters, allowance for credit losses and other matters that affect its financial statements and related disclosures. The

Firm believes that the estimates utilized in the preparation of its financial statements are prudent and reasonable. Actual results could differ materially from these estimates. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior periods to conform to the current presentation.

The accompanying financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Firm s financial statements and notes thereto included in the 2017 Form 10-K. Certain footnote disclosures included in the 2017 Form 10-K have been condensed or omitted from these financial statements as they are not required for interim reporting under U.S. GAAP. The financial statements reflect all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for the fair presentation of the results for the interim period. The results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results for the entire year.

Consolidation

The financial statements include the accounts of the Firm, its wholly owned subsidiaries and other entities in which the Firm has a controlling financial interest, including certain VIEs (see Note 12). For consolidated subsidiaries that are less than wholly owned, the third-party holdings of equity interests are referred to as noncontrolling interests. The net income attributable to noncontrolling interests for such subsidiaries is presented as Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests in the consolidated income statements (income statements). The portion of shareholders equity that is attributable to noncontrolling interests for such subsidiaries is presented as noncontrolling interests, a component of total equity, in the consolidated balance sheets (balance sheets).

For a discussion of the Firm s involvement with VIEs and its significant regulated U.S. and international subsidiaries, see Notes 1 and 2 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

45

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

2. Significant Accounting Policies

For a detailed discussion about the Firm s significant accounting policies, see Note 2 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018 (current year period), there were no significant revisions to the Firm s significant accounting policies, other than for Carried Interest and the accounting updates adopted.

Carried Interest

The Firm is entitled to receive performance-based fees (also referred to as incentive fees, and includes carried interest) when the return on assets under management exceeds certain benchmark returns or other performance targets. Beginning January 1, 2018, when the Firm earns carried interest from funds as specified performance thresholds are met, that carried interest and any related general or limited partner interest is accounted for under the equity method of accounting and measured based on the Firm s claim on the NAV of the fund at the reporting date, taking into account the distribution terms applicable to the interest held. Performance-based fees in the form of carried interest considered equity method investments are therefore outside the scope of the policies for revenue from contracts with customers discussed below. See Note 11 for information regarding general partner guarantees, which include potential obligations to return performance fee distributions previously received.

Accounting Updates Adopted

The Firm adopted the following accounting updates in the current year period. Prior period results are presented under previous policies. See Note 14 for a summary of the Retained earnings impacts of these and other minor adoptions effective in the current year period.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers

On January 1, 2018, we adopted *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* using the modified retrospective method, which resulted in a net decrease to Retained earnings of \$32 million, net of tax. Prior period amounts were not restated.

Our revised accounting policy in accordance with this adoption is effective January 1, 2018, and is discussed below.

Revenue Recognition

Revenues are recognized when the promised goods or services are delivered to our customers, in an amount that is based on the consideration the Firm expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services when such amounts are not probable of significant reversal.

Investment Banking

Revenue from investment banking activities consists of revenues earned from underwriting primarily equity and fixed income securities and advisory fees for mergers, acquisitions, restructuring and advisory assignments.

Table of Contents

Underwriting revenues are generally recognized on trade date if there is no uncertainty or contingency related to the amount to be paid. Underwriting costs are deferred and recognized in the relevant non-interest expenses line items when the related underwriting revenues are recorded.

Advisory fees are recognized as advice is provided to the client, based on the estimated progress of work and when the revenue is not probable of a significant reversal. Advisory costs are recognized as incurred in the relevant non-interest expenses line items, including when reimbursed.

Commissions and Fees

Commission and fee revenues result from transaction-based arrangements in which the client is charged a fee for the execution of transactions. Such revenues primarily arise from transactions in equity securities; services related to sales and trading activities; and sales of mutual funds, alternative funds, futures, insurance products and options. Commission and fee revenues are recognized on trade date when the performance obligation is satisfied.

Asset Management Revenues

Asset management, distribution and administration fees are generally based on related asset levels being managed, such as the AUM of a customer s account, or the net asset value of a fund. These fees are generally recognized when services are performed and the fees become known. Management fees are reduced by estimated fee waivers and expense caps, if any, provided to the customer.

Performance-based fees not in the form of carried interest are recorded when the annual performance target is met and the revenue is not probable of a significant reversal. Performance-based fees in the form of carried interest are considered equity method investments and are therefore outside the scope of these policies for revenue from contracts with customers.

Sales commissions paid by the Firm in connection with the sale of certain classes of shares of its open-end mutual fund products are accounted for as deferred commission assets and amortized to expense over the expected life of the contract.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

46

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

The Firm periodically tests deferred commission assets for recoverability based on cash flows expected to be received in future periods. Other asset management and distribution costs are recognized as incurred in the relevant non-interest expenses line items.

Other Items

Revenue from commodities-related contracts is recognized as the promised goods or services are delivered to the customer.

Receivables from contracts with customers are recognized in Customer and other receivables in the balance sheets when the underlying performance obligations have been satisfied and the Firm has the right per the contract to bill the customer. Contract assets are recognized in Other assets when the Firm has satisfied its performance obligations, but customer payment is conditional. Contract liabilities are recognized in Other liabilities when the Firm has collected payment from a customer based on the terms of the contract, but the underlying performance obligations are not yet satisfied.

For contracts with a term less than one year, incremental costs to obtain the contract are expensed as incurred. Revenues are not discounted when payment is expected within one year.

The Firm presents, net within revenues, all taxes assessed by a governmental authority that are both imposed on and concurrent with a specific revenue-producing transaction and collected by the Firm from a customer.

Derivatives and Hedging Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities

This accounting update aims to better align the hedge accounting requirements with an entity s risk management strategies and improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships. It also results in simplification of the application of hedge accounting related to the assessment of hedge effectiveness.

The Firm early adopted this accounting update in the first quarter of 2018. Upon adoption, the Firm recorded a cumulative catch-up adjustment, decreasing Retained earnings by \$99 million, net of tax. This adjustment represents the cumulative effect of applying the new rules from the inception of certain fair value hedges of the interest rate risk of our borrowings, in particular the provision allowing only the benchmark rate component of coupon cash flows to be hedged.

Effective January 1, 2018, in accordance with this adoption, the Firm has updated its accounting policies to permit the hedged item in a fair value hedge of interest rate risk to be defined as including only the benchmark

rate component of contractual coupon cash flows, and to allow for hedging part of the contractual term of the hedged instrument. The accounting policy also requires the entire gain or loss from revaluing hedges of net investments in foreign operations at the spot rate to be reported within AOCI.

In the current quarter, the Firm began designating interest rate swaps as fair value hedges of changes in the benchmark interest rate of certain AFS securities. Consistent with the Firm s existing fair value hedges of borrowings, the Firm uses regression analysis to perform an ongoing prospective and retrospective assessment of the effectiveness of these hedging relationships.

For qualifying fair value hedges of benchmark interest rates, the changes in the fair value of the derivative and the changes in the fair value of the hedged asset due to changes in the benchmark interest rate provide an offset of one another and are recorded in Interest income. When a derivative is de-designated as a hedge, any basis adjustment remaining on the hedged asset is amortized to Interest income over the remaining life of the asset using the effective interest method.

Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income

This accounting update, which the Firm elected to early adopt as of January 1, 2018, allows companies to reclassify from AOCI to Retained earnings the stranded tax effects associated with enactment of the Tax Act on December 22, 2017. These stranded tax effects resulted from the requirement to reflect the total amount of the remeasurement of and other adjustments to deferred tax assets and liabilities in 2017 in income from continuing operations, regardless of whether the deferred taxes were originally recorded in AOCI. Accordingly, as of January 1, 2018, the Firm recorded a net increase to Retained earnings as a result of the reclassification of \$443 million of such stranded tax effects previously recorded in AOCI, which were primarily the result of the remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities associated with the change in tax rates.

Aside from the above treatment related to the Tax Act, the Firm releases stranded tax effects from AOCI into earnings once the related category of instruments or transactions giving rise to these effects no longer exists. For further detail on the tax effects reclassified, refer to Note 14 to the financial statements.

Goodwill

The Firm completed its annual goodwill impairment testing as of July 1, 2018. The Firm s impairment testing did not indicate any goodwill impairment, as each of the Firm s reporting units with goodwill had a fair value that was substantially in excess of its carrying value.

47

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

- (Unaudited)
- 3. Fair Values

Fair Value Measurement

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

		At Se	pten	1ber 30,	2018	
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	•	evel 3	Netting ¹	Total
Assets at fair value					C	
Trading assets:						
U.S. Treasury and agency securities	\$ 25,578	\$ 24,183	\$	5	\$	\$ 49,766
Other sovereign government						
obligations	26,698	5,016		36		31,750
State and municipal securities		3,002		4		3,006
MABS		2,652		316		2,968
Loans and lending commitments ²		6,031		6,735		12,766
Corporate and other debt		21,722		710		22,432
Corporate equities ³	125,028	413		106		125,547
Derivative and other contracts:						
Interest rate	1,883	156,753		1,029		159,665
Credit		5,740		416		6,156
Foreign exchange	72	63,647		10		63,729
Equity	3,206	45,505		1,207		49,918
Commodity and other	519	7,105		3,487		11,111
Netting ¹	(4,417)	(208,658)		(1,003)	(45,862)	(259,940)
Total derivative and other contracts	1,263	70,092		5,146	(45,862)	30,639
Investments ⁴	603	255		818		1,676
Physical commodities		226				226
Total trading assets ⁴	179,170	133,592		13,876	(45,862)	280,776
Investment securities AFS	32,846	24,386				57,232
Intangible assets		3				3
Total assets at fair value	\$ 212,016	\$ 157,981	\$	13,876	\$ (45,862)	\$ 338,011
		At S	epte	mber 30	, 2018	
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	L	evel 3	Netting ¹	Total
Liabilities at fair value						
Deposits	\$	\$ 309	\$	73	\$	\$ 382
Trading liabilities:						
U.S. Treasury and agency securities	14,169	245				14,414
Other sovereign government						
obligations	18,779	1,770				20,549
-		8,421		1		8,422

Corporate and other					
debt					
Corporate equities ³	59,630	178	13		59,821
Derivative and other contracts:					
Interest rate	1,860	141,016	452		143,328
Credit		6,156	395		6,551
Foreign exchange	12	61,662	54		61,728
Equity	3,070	45,439	2,878		51,387
Commodity and other	659	8,255	1,467		10,381
Netting ¹	(4,417)	(208,658)	(1,003)	(33,471)	(247,549)
Total derivative and other contracts	1,184	53,870	4,243	(33,471)	25,826
Total trading liabilities	93,762	64,484	4,257	(33,471)	129,032
Securities sold under agreements to					
repurchase		784			784
Other secured financings		4,382	172		4,554
Borrowings		46,886	3,620		50,506
Total liabilities at fair value	\$ 93,762	\$ 116,845	\$ 8,122	\$ (33,471)	\$ 185,258

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

		At De	cember 31,	2017	
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting ¹	Total
Assets at fair value				U	
Trading assets:					
U.S. Treasury and agency securities	\$ 22,077	\$ 26,888	\$	\$	\$ 48,965
Other sovereign government obligations	20,234	7,825	1		28,060
State and municipal securities		3,592	8		3,600
MABS		2,364	423		2,787
Loans and lending commitments ²		4,791	5,945		10,736
Corporate and other debt		16,837	701		17,538
Corporate equities ³	149,697	492	166		150,355
Derivative and other contracts:					
Interest rate	472	178,704	1,763		180,939
Credit		7,602	420		8,022
Foreign exchange	58	53,724	15		53,797
Equity	1,101	40,359	3,530		44,990
Commodity and other	1,126	5,390	4,147		10,663
Netting ¹	(2,088)	(216,764)	(1,575)	(47,171)	(267,598)
Total derivative and other contracts	669	69,015	8,300	(47,171)	30,813
Investments ⁴	297	523	1,020		1,840
Physical commodities		1,024	,		1,024
Total trading assets ⁴	192,974	133,351	16,564	(47,171)	295,718
Investment securities AFS	27,522	27,681			55,203
Intangible assets		3			3
Total assets at fair value	\$ 220,496	\$ 161,035	\$ 16,564	\$ (47,171)	\$ 350,924
		At D	December 31		
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting ¹	Total
Liabilities at fair value				U	
Deposits	\$	\$ 157	\$ 47	\$	\$ 204
Trading liabilities:					
U.S. Treasury and agency securities	17,802	24			17,826
Other sovereign government obligations	24,857	2,016			26,873
Corporate and other debt		7,141	3		7,144
Corporate equities ³	52,653	82	22		52,757
Derivative and other contracts:					
Interest rate	364	162,239	545		163,148
Credit		8,166			8,545
Foreign exchange	23	55,118	127		55,268
Equity	1,001	44,666			47,989
Commodity and other	1,032	5,156			8,889
Netting ¹	(2,088)			(36,717)	(257,144)
Total derivative and other contracts	332	58,581	4,499	(36,717)	26,695

Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		650	150	800
Other secured financings		3,624	239	3,863
Borrowings		43,928	2,984	46,912
Total liabilities at fair value	\$ 95,644	\$ 116,203	\$ 7,944	\$ (36,717) \$ 183,074
MADS Montages and exact healed accumition				

MABS Mortgage- and asset-backed securities

1. For positions with the same counterparty that cross over the levels of the fair value hierarchy, both counterparty netting and cash collateral netting are included in the column titled Netting. Positions classified within the same level that are with the same counterparty are netted within that level. For further information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, see Note 4.

2. For a further breakdown by type, see the following Loans and Lending Commitments at Fair Value table.

3. For trading purposes, the Firm holds or sells short equity securities issued by entities in diverse industries and of varying sizes.

4. Amounts exclude certain investments that are measured based on NAV per share, which are not classified in the fair value hierarchy. For additional disclosure about such investments, see Measured Based on Net Asset Value herein.

Loans and Lending Commitments at Fair Value

	At		At
	September 30,	Dece	ember 31,
\$ in millions	2018		2017
Corporate	\$ 9,489	\$	8,358
Residential real estate	912		799
Wholesale real estate	2,365		1,579
Total	\$ 12,766	\$	10,736
Unsettled Fair Value of Futures Contracts ¹			

	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Customer and other receivables, net	\$ 660	\$ 831

1. These contracts are primarily Level 1, actively traded, valued based on quoted prices from the exchange and are excluded from the previous recurring fair value tables.

For a description of the valuation techniques applied to the Firm s major categories of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, see Note 3 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K. During the current year period, there were no significant revisions made to the Firm s valuation techniques.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Changes in Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The following tables present additional information about Level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the quarter ended September 30, 2018 (current quarter) and September 30, 2017 (prior year quarter), the current year period and the nine months ended September 30, 2017 (prior year period). Level 3 instruments may be hedged with instruments classified in Level 1 and Level 2. The realized and unrealized gains (losses) for assets and liabilities within the Level 3 category presented in the

following tables do not reflect the related realized and unrealized gains (losses) on hedging instruments that have been classified by the Firm within the Level 1 and/or Level 2 categories.

Additionally, the unrealized gains (losses) during the period for assets and liabilities within the Level 3 category presented in the following tables herein may include changes in fair value during the period that were attributable to both observable and unobservable inputs. Total realized and unrealized gains (losses) are primarily included in Trading revenues in the income statements.

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Current Quarter

\$ in millions Assets at Fair Value	Beginning Balance at June 30, 2018	Realized and Unrealized Gains 8 (Losses)		Sales and Issuances ²	Settlements		Ending Balance at eptember 30 2018	Unrealized), Gains (Losses)
Trading assets:								
U.S. Treasury and agency securities	\$	\$	\$5	\$	\$	\$	\$ 5	\$
Other sovereign								
government obligations	5		32	(2)		1	36	
State and municipal securities	2		2				4	
MABS	327	(1)	23	(46)	(14)	27	316	(8)
Loans and lending commitments	6,923	17	2,076	(1,184)	(777)	(320)	6,735	12
Corporate and other debt	701	(4)	109	(153)	(6)	63	710	9

Table of Contents

		0	Ŭ						
Corporate equities	171		(7)	15	(50)		(23)	106	5
Net derivative and									
other contracts ³ :									
Interest rate	567		(3)	12	(9)	(2)	12	577	24
Credit	(2)	(39)	4		58		21	(41)
Foreign exchange	(26		(35)			2	15	(44)	(9)
Equity	(1,535)	(149)	29	(138)	84	38	(1,671)	(132)
Commodity and other	2,032		(29)		(11)	(1)	29	2,020	(105)
Total net derivative									
and other contracts	1,036		(255)	45	(158)	141	94	903	(263)
Investments	941		5	72	(103)		(97)	818	2
Liabilities at Fair									
Value									
Deposits	\$ 37	\$	(2)	\$	\$ 11	\$	\$ 23	\$ 73	\$ (2)
Trading liabilities:									
Corporate and other									
debt	1							1	
Corporate equities	24			(12)	3		(2)	13	
Other secured									
financings	170		(2)					172	(2)
Borrowings	3,295		(56)		344	(81)	6	3,620	(55)

1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in Settlements.

2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivatives and other contracts, Deposits, Other secured financings and Borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.

3. Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts. Amounts are presented before counterparty netting.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Prior Year Quarter

\$ in millions	Balance	ginningU e at June	aı Jnrea 3 G ja	ins	chases ¹	Sales and uances&	ettl	lements		let Se	Ba epte	Ending lance at ember 30 2017	Unrealized ains (Losses)
Assets at Fair Value													
Trading assets:													
Other sovereign													
government obligations	\$	100	\$	2	\$ 86	\$ (82)	\$		\$	(2)	\$	104	\$ 1
State and municipal													
securities		9			4	(3)						10	
MABS		264		4	52	(54)				8		274	1
Loans and lending													
commitments		4,864		25	1,772	(1,431)		(236)	((129)		4,865	17
Corporate and other deb	ot	693		41	220	(241)		(4)		(21)		688	34
Corporate equities		500		(9)	24	(268)				49		296	
Net derivative and other	r												
contracts ³ :													
Interest rate		970		105	13	(29)		33		(16)		1,076	92
Credit		(305)		(33)	7	(9)		35		2		(303)	(33)
Foreign exchange		2		(59)	9			17		(47)		(78)	(50)
Equity		1,093		114	60	(77)		79		(38)		1,231	110
Commodity and other		1,509		158	1	(1)		(112)		(21)		1,534	45
Total net derivative and													
other contracts		3,269	,	285	90	(116)		52	((120)		3,460	164
Investments		946		(4)	13	(17)		(16)		3		925	(5)
Liabilities at Fair Valu	ie												
Deposits	\$	79	\$	(1)	\$	\$ 32	\$		\$	(6)	\$	106	\$ (1)
Trading liabilities:													
Corporate and other deb	ot	15		(2)	(18)	9						8	(1)
Corporate equities		28		1	(10)	24				10		51	2
Securities sold under													
agreements to repurchas	se	148		(1)								149	(1)
Other secured financing		244		(5)		2		(1)				250	(5)
Borrowings		2,646		(53)		679		(49)	((726)		2,603	(47)

Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in Settlements.

- 2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivatives and other contracts, Deposits, Other secured financings and Borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.
- 3. Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts. Amounts are presented before counterparty netting.

51

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Current Year Period

\$ in millions		ealized ar Unrealized 1,Gains	d	Sales and Issuances ²	Settlement			Unrealized Gains (Losses)
Assets at fair value	2017	(100000)	i urenuses	1554411005		(et fransiere	2010	(100000)
Trading assets:								
U.S. Treasury and								
agency securities	\$	\$	\$ 5	\$	\$	\$	\$ 5	\$
Other sovereign	Ψ	Ψ	ψυ	Ψ	Ψ	Ψ	ψυ	Ψ
government obligations	s 1		35				36	
State and municipal	, 1		50				50	
securities	8		3	(7)			4	
MABS	423	88	73	(317)	(16)	65	316	(6)
Loans and lending	120	00	10	(017)	(10)	00	010	(0)
commitments	5,945	16	4,030	(978)	(1,926)	(352)	6,735	(8)
Corporate and other	-)		,	(/		()	-,	(-)
debt	701	51	276	(227)	(8)	(83)	710	16
Corporate equities	166	17	69	(134)		(12)	106	14
Net derivative and othe	r			, í				
contracts ³ :								
Interest rate	1,218	(46)	84	(38)	(92)	(549)	577	(47)
Credit	41	(17)	9	(40)	30	(2)	21	(20)
Foreign exchange	(112)	71	2	(48)	43		(44)	1
Equity ⁴	1,208	83	120	(1,052)	319	(2,349)	(1,671)	19
Commodity and other	1,446	332	80	(18)	17	163	2,020	33
Total net derivative and	1							
other contracts	3,801	423	295	(1,196)	317	(2,737)	903	(14)
Investments	1,020	5	134	(209)		(132)	818	5
Liabilities at fair valu	e							
Deposits	\$ 47	\$ 1	\$	\$ 27	\$ (2)	\$ 2	\$ 73	\$ 1
Trading liabilities:								
Corporate and other								
debt	3		(3)	1			1	
Corporate equities	22	4	(12)	11		(4)	13	4
Securities sold under								
agreements to								
repurchase	150					(150)		

Other secured							
financings	239	16	8	(18)	(41)	172	16
Borrowings	2,984	156	1,275	(339)	(144)	3,620	168

1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in Purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in Settlements.

2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivative and other contracts, Deposits, Other secured financings and Borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.

3. Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts. Amounts are presented before counterparty netting.

4. During the current year period, the Firm transferred from Level 3 to Level 2 \$2.4 billion of Equity Derivatives due to a reduction in the significance of the unobservable inputs relating to volatility.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Prior Year Period

Assets at fair value Trading assets: U.S. Treasury and agency securities \$ 74 \$ (1) \$ \$ (240) \$ \$ 167 \$ \$ Other sovereign government	Losses)
Trading assets: U.S. Treasury and agency securities \$ 74 \$ (1) \$ \$ (240) \$ \$ 167 \$ \$ Other sovereign government	
U.S. Treasury and agency securities \$ 74 \$ (1) \$ \$ (240) \$ \$ 167 \$ \$ Other sovereign government	
agency securities \$ 74 \$ (1) \$ \$ (240) \$ \$ 167 \$ \$ Other sovereign government	
Other sovereign government	
government	
obligations 6 104 (5) (1) 104	
State and municipal	
securities 250 3 6 (81) (168) 10	
MABS 217 49 120 (100) (16) 24 274	13
Loans and lending	10
commitments 5,122 88 2,470 (1,927) (964) 76 4,865	85
Corporate and other	00
debt 475 67 437 (383) (7) 99 688	3
Corporate equities 446 8 74 (604) 372 296	3
Net derivative and	
other contracts ³ :	
Interest rate 420 137 36 (42) 658 (133) 1,076	146
Credit (373) (18) 6 (9) 96 (5) (303)	(34)
Foreign exchange (43) (92) 9 48 (78)	(72)
Equity 184 168 816 (231) 209 85 1,231	277
Commodity and other 1,600 523 13 (21) (431) (150) 1,534	88
Total net derivative	
and other contracts 1,788 718 880 (303) 580 (203) 3,460	405
Investments 958 16 96 (44) (78) (23) 925	10
Liabilities at fair	
value	
Deposits \$ 42 \$ (2) \$ 62 \$ 106 \$	(2)
Trading liabilities:	
Corporate and other	
debt 36 (1) (55) 99 (73) 8	
Corporate equities 35 (69) 27 58 51	(1)
149 149	1

Securities sold under agreements to							
repurchase							
Other secured							
financings	434	(28)	54	(223)	(43)	250	(21)
Borrowings	2,014	(142)	1,418	(328)	(643)	2,603	(136)

- 1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in Purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in Settlements.
- 2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivative and other contracts, Deposits, Other secured financings and Borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.
- 3. Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts. Amounts are presented before counterparty netting.

Significant Unobservable Inputs Used in Recurring and Nonrecurring Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

The following disclosures provide information on the valuation techniques, significant unobservable inputs, and their ranges and averages for each major category of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring and nonrecurring basis with a significant Level 3 balance. The level of aggregation and breadth of products cause the range of inputs to be wide and not evenly distributed across the inventory. Further, the range of unobservable inputs may differ across firms in the financial services industry because of diversity in the types of products included in each firm s inventory. For qualitative information on the sensitivity of the fair value measurements to changes in the significant unobservable inputs, see Note 3 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K. There are no predictable relationships between multiple significant unobservable inputs attributable to a given valuation technique. A single amount is disclosed when there is no significant difference between the minimum, maximum and average.

Valuation Techniques and Sensitivity of Unobservable Inputs

Used in Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

Recurring Fair Value Measurement

\$ in millions, except inputs	At Se	ptember 30, 2018	At Dec	At December 31, 2017			
Assets at Fair Value							
MABS	\$	316	\$	423			
Comparable pricing:							
Bond price	0 to 100	points (34 points)	0 to 95	points (26 points)			
Loans and lending							
commitments	\$	6,735	\$	5,945			
Margin loan model:							
Discount rate		1% to 6% (2%)		0% to 3% (1%)			
Volatility skew	1	4% to 59% (27%)		7% to 41% (22%)			

Balance / Range (Average¹)

Table of Contents

Comparable pricing:				
Loan price	56 to 10:	5 points (97 points)	55 to 1	02 points (95 points)
Corporate and other debt	\$	710	\$	701
Comparable pricing:				
Bond price	0 to 10	0 points (62 points)	3 to 1	34 points (59 points)
Discounted cash flow:				
Recovery rate		20%		6% to 36% (27%)
Discount rate	1	15% to 25% (16%)		7% to 20% (14%)
Option model:				
At the money volatility	2	23% to 51% (34%)		17% to 52% (52%)
Corporate equities	\$	106	\$	166
Comparable pricing:				
Equity price		100%		100%

53

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

		Balance / Ran	ige (Average ¹))
<i>\$ in millions, except inputs</i>	At Se	ptember 30, 2018	At	December 31, 2017
Net derivative and other contracts ² :		. ,		
Interest rate	\$	577	\$	1,218
Option model:				,
IR volatility skew	27% to	95% (43% / 41%)	319	% to 97% (41% / 47%)
Inflation volatility		66% (46% / 43%)		% to 63% (44% / 41%)
IR curve		2%		2%
Credit	\$	21	\$	41
Comparable pricing:				
Cash synthetic basis	8 to	9 points (9 points)	12 to	o 13 points (12 points)
Bond price	0 to 75	5 points (28 points)		o 75 points (25 points)
Credit spread		o 474 bps (349 bps)		N/M
Correlation model:				
Credit correlation	3	85% to 74% (48%)		38% to 100% (48%)
Foreign exchange ³	\$	(44)	\$	(112)
Option model:				
IR - FX correlation	53% to	57% (55% / 55%)	549	% to 57% (56% / 56%)
IR volatility skew		95% (43% / 41%)		% to 97% (41% / 47%)
Contingency probability		95% (93% / 95%)		to 100% (96% / 95%)
Equity ³	\$	(1,671)	\$	1,208
Option model:				
At the money volatility	1	2% to 56% (34%)		7% to 54% (32%)
Volatility skew		-2% to 0% (-1%)		-5% to 0% (-1%)
Equity correlation		5% to 99% (67%)		5% to 99% (76%)
FX correlation	-64	4% to 10% (-47%)		-55% to 40% (36%)
IR correlation		44% (15% /10%)	-79	% to 49% (18% / 20%)
Commodity and other	\$	2,020	\$	1,446
Option model:	·	,		,
Forward power price	\$3 to \$1	69 (\$30) per MWh	\$4 to	\$102 (\$31) per MWh
Commodity volatility		5% to 104% (15%)		7% to 205% (17%)
Cross-commodity correlation		5% to 99% (92%)		5% to 99% (92%)
Investments	\$	818	\$	1,020
Discounted cash flow:				,
WACC		8% to 15% (9%)		8% to 15% (9%)
Exit multiple	7 to	10 times (10 times)	8	to 11 times (10 times)
Market approach:		、		
EBITDA multiple	3 to	23 times (13 times)	6	to 25 times (11 times)
Comparable pricing:		· /		
Equity price	25	5% to 100% (95%)		45% to 100% (92%)
Liabilities at Fair Value				
Deposits	\$	73	\$	47

17% to 38% (20%)		N/M
0%		N/M
\$ 172	\$	239
60 to 260 bps (160 bps)		39 to 76 bps (57 bps)
N/A		-1%
10% to 40% (26%)		10% to 40% (26%)
\$	0% \$ 172 60 to 260 bps (160 bps) N/A	0% \$ 172 \$ 60 to 260 bps (160 bps) N/A

	Balance / Range (Average ¹)				
<i>\$ in millions, except inputs</i>	At Septe	mber 30, 2018	At Dece	mber 31, 2017	
Borrowings	\$	3,620	\$	2,984	
Option model:					
At the money volatility	5%	to 35% (23%)	5%	6 to 35% (22%)	
Volatility skew	-2	% to 0% (0%)	-	2% to 0% (0%)	
Equity correlation	38%	to 98% (75%)	39%	6 to 95% (86%)	
Equity - FX correlation	-75%	to 50% (-28%)	-55%	to 10% (-18%)	
Nonrecurring Fair Value Measurement					
Loans	\$	1,096	\$	924	
Corporate loan model:					
Credit spread	96 to 40) bps (160 bps)	93 to 56	3 bps (239 bps)	
Expected recovery:				_	
Asset coverage		N/M	95%	6 to 99% (95%)	
Points Percentage of par					

IR Interest rate

FX Foreign exchange

1. Amounts represent weighted averages except where simple averages and the median of the inputs are more relevant.

2.CVA and FVA are included in the balance but excluded from the Valuation Technique(s) and Significant Unobservable Inputs. CVA is a Level 3 input when the underlying counterparty credit curve is unobservable. FVA is a Level 3 input in its entirety given the lack of observability of funding spreads in the principal market.

3. Includes derivative contracts with multiple risks (*i.e.*, hybrid products).

For a description of the Firm s significant unobservable inputs and related sensitivity, see Note 3 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K. During the current year period, there were no significant revisions made to the Firm s significant unobservable inputs.

Measured Based on Net Asset Value

	At	Septem	ber 30,	2018	At	Decembe	er 3	1, 2017
	Ca	arrying			0	Carrying		
\$ in millions	V	Value	Comm	itment		Value	Co	ommitment
Private equity	\$	1,568	\$	328	\$	1,674	\$	308
Real estate		749		168		800		183
Hedge ¹		95		4		90		4

 Total
 \$ 2,412
 \$ 500
 \$ 2,564
 \$ 495

1. Investments in hedge funds may be subject to initial period lock-up or gate provisions, which restrict an investor from withdrawing from the fund during a certain initial period or restrict the redemption amount on any redemption date, respectively.

For a description of the Firm s investments in private equity funds, real estate funds and hedge funds, which are measured based on NAV, see Note 3 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Amounts in the previous table represent the Firm s carrying value of general and limited partnership interests in fund investments, as well as any related performance fees in the form of carried interest. The carrying amounts are measured based on the NAV of the fund taking into account the distribution terms applicable to the interest held. This same measurement applies whether investments are accounted for under the equity method or fair value.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

See Note 11 for information regarding general partner guarantees, which include potential obligations to return performance fee distributions previously received. See Note 19 for information regarding related performance fees at risk of reversal, including performance fees in the form of carried interest.

Nonredeemable Funds by Contractual Maturity

	Carrying V	Carrying Value at September 30, 2018				
\$ in millions	Private	Equity	Real	l Estate		
Less than 5 years	\$	621	\$	408		
5-10 years		816		313		
Over 10 years		131		28		
Total	\$	1,568	\$	749		
Fair Value Option						

The Firm elected the fair value option for certain eligible instruments that are risk managed on a fair value basis to mitigate income statement volatility caused by measurement basis differences between the elected instruments and their associated risk management transactions or to eliminate complexities of applying certain accounting models.

Borrowings Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

	-	30, De	At ecember 31,
\$ in millions	2018		2017
Business Unit Responsible for Risk Management			
Equity	\$ 25,0	49 \$	25,903
Interest rates	22,1	01	19,230
Foreign exchange	5	604	666
Credit	3	63	815
Commodities	1,9	89	298
Total	\$ 50,5	606 \$	46,912
Formings Impost of Pornowings under the Fair Value Option	-		

Earnings Impact of Borrowings under the Fair Value Option

	Three Mo	nths Ended	Nine Months Ended			
	Septen	nber 30,	September 30,			
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017		
Trading revenues	\$ 449	\$ (964)	\$ 1,334	\$ (3,484)		
Interest expense	(59)	(107)	(234)	(338)		

Net revenues ¹	\$ 390	\$(1,071)	\$ 1,100	\$ (3,822)

1. Amounts do not reflect any gains or losses on related hedging instruments.

Gains (losses) are mainly attributable to changes in foreign exchange rates, or interest rates or movements in the reference price or index.

Gains (Losses) Due to Changes in Instrument-Specific Credit Risk

<i>\$ in millions</i> Borrowings Loans and other debt ¹ Lending commitments ²	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017 Trading Trading Revenues OCI RevenuesOC \$ (4) \$ (1,010) \$ 9 \$ (2 \$ 55 49 (6)	
Other	(32) 28	(3)
\$ in millions Borrowings Loans and other debt ¹ Lending commitments ² Other	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017 Trading Trading Revenues OCI RevenuesOC \$ (22) \$ 425 \$ 1 \$ (4 199 94 (3) (32) 32 32	93)
Other	(32) 32 At At	(6)
\$ in millions	September 30, 2018December 31, 2	017
Cumulative pre-tax DVA gain (loss) recognized in AOCI	\$ (1,374) \$ (1,8	
1	(-,, -, -, (-,))	/

1. Loans and other debt instrument-specific credit gains (losses) were determined by excluding the non-credit components of gains and losses.

2. Gains (losses) on lending commitments were generally determined based on the difference between estimated expected client yields and contractual yields at each respective period-end.

Excess of Contractual Principal Amount Over Fair Value

	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Loans and other debt ¹	\$ 12,809	\$ 13,481

Loans 90 or more days past due and/or on nonaccrual

status ¹	10,678	11,253
Borrowings ²	1,438	71

- 1. The majority of the difference between principal and fair value amounts for loans and other debt relates to distressed debt positions purchased at amounts well below par.
- 2. Borrowings in this table do not include structured notes where the repayment of the initial principal amount fluctuates based on changes in a reference price or index.

Fair Value Loans on Nonaccrual Status

	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Nonaccrual loans	\$ 1,522	\$ 1,240
Nonaccrual loans 90 or more days past due	\$ 802	\$ 779

The previous tables exclude non-recourse debt from consolidated VIEs, liabilities related to failed sales of financial assets, pledged commodities and other liabilities that have specified assets attributable to them.

55

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Carrying and Fair Values

	At September 30, 2018 Fair Value						
\$ in millions	L	evel 2	Le	vel 3^1	,	Fotal	
Assets							
Loans	\$	1,460	\$	1,096	\$	2,556	
Other assets Other investments		15		36		51	
Other assets Premises, equipment and software							
Total	\$	1,475	\$	1,132	\$	2,607	
Liabilities							
Other liabilities and accrued expenses Lending commitments	\$	185	\$	48	\$	233	
Total	\$	185	\$	48	\$	233	
			At Decemb	oer 31, 2 Value	017		
<i>A</i> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Level 2		Fair	v aluc			
\$ in millions	L	evel 2		value vel 3 ¹	,	Fotal	
\$ in millions Assets	L	evel 2			,	Fotal	
	L \$	evel 2 1,394			, \$	Fotal 2,318	
Assets			Le	vel 3 ¹			
Assets Loans			Le	924		2,318	
Assets Loans Other assets Other investments	\$	1,394	Le \$	924 144	\$	2,318 144	
Assets Loans Other assets Other investments Total	\$	1,394	Le \$	924 144	\$	2,318 144	
Assets Loans Other assets Other investments Total Liabilities	\$ \$	1,394 1,394	Le \$ \$	924 144 1,068	\$ \$	2,318 144 2,462	

1. For significant Level 3 balances, refer to Significant Unobservable Inputs Used in Recurring and Nonrecurring Level 3 Fair Value Measurements section herein for details of the significant unobservable inputs used for nonrecurring fair value measurement.

Gains (Losses) from Fair Value Remeasurements¹

	Three M	onths Ended	Nine Mon	ths Ended
	Septe	ember 30,	Septem	ıber 30,
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Assets				

Loans ²	\$ (5)	\$	\$ 1	\$ 41
Other assets Other investments	(2)	(6)	(9)	(6)
Other assets Premises, equipment and software	(3)	(1)	(13)	(7)
Total	\$ (10)	\$ (7)	\$ (21)	\$ 28
Liabilities				
Other liabilities and accrued expenses Lending commitments	\$ 31	\$ 4	\$ 41	\$ 64
Total	\$ 31	\$ 4	\$ 41	\$ 64

1. Gains and losses for Loans and Other assets Other investments are classified in Other revenues. For other items, gains and losses are recorded in Other revenues if the item is held for sale, otherwise in Other expenses.

- 2. Nonrecurring changes in the fair value of loans and lending commitments were calculated as follows: for the held for investment category, based on the value of the underlying collateral; and for the held for sale category, based on recently executed transactions, market price quotations, valuation models that incorporate market observable inputs where possible, such as comparable loan or debt prices and CDS spread levels adjusted for any basis difference between cash and derivative instruments, or default recovery analysis where such transactions and quotations are unobservable.
- 3. Losses related to Other assets Other investments were determined using techniques that included discounted cash flow models, methodologies that incorporate multiples of certain comparable companies and recently executed transactions.
- 4. Losses related to Other assets Premises, equipment and software were determined using techniques that included a default recovery analysis and recently executed transactions.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Financial Instruments Not Measured at Fair Value

						n ber 30, 2 Fair V		
\$ in millions		Value	Ι	Level 1	Ι	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial Assets								
Cash and cash equivalents:								
Cash and due from banks	\$	36,641	\$	36,641	\$		\$	\$ 36,641
Interest bearing deposits with banks		22,638		22,638				22,638
Restricted cash		33,202		33,202				33,202
Investment securities HTM		25,336		12,757		10,883	442	24,082
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		69,086				69,026		69,026
Securities borrowed		142,489				142,433		142,433
Customer and other receivables ¹		55,189				51,768	3,251	55,019
Loans ²		109,983				21,259	88,321	109,580
Other assets		483				483		483
Financial Liabilities								
Deposits	\$	174,803	\$		\$	174,764	\$	\$ 174,764
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		59,544				59,495		59,495
Securities loaned		11,833				11,909		11,909
Other secured financings		5,503				3,876	1,634	5,510
Customer and								
other payables ¹		188,054				188,054		188,054
Borrowings		140,383				145,076	30	145,106
				At De	ecen	nber 31, 20)17	
	(Carrying				Fair V	alue	
\$ in millions		Value	Ι	Level 1	I	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Financial Assets								
Cash and cash equivalents:								
Cash and due from banks	\$	24,816	\$	24,816	\$		\$	\$ 24,816
Interest bearing deposits with banks		21,348		21,348				21,348
Restricted cash		34,231		34,231				34,231
Investment securities HTM		23,599		11,119		11,673	289	23,081
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		84,258				78,239	5,978	84,217
Securities borrowed		124,010				124,018	1	124,019
Customer and other receivables ¹		51,269				47,159	3,984	51,143
Loans ²		104,126				21,290	82,928	104,218
Other assets		433				433		433

Edgar Filing: MORGAN STANLEY - Forr	orm 10-Q
-------------------------------------	----------

Financial Liabilities						
Deposits	\$ 159,232	\$ \$	159,232	\$	5	\$ 159,232
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	55,624		51,752	3,	867	55,619
Securities loaned	13,592		13,191		401	13,592
Other secured financings	7,408		5,987	1,	431	7,418
Customer and						
other payables ¹	188,464		188,464			188,464
Borrowings	145,670		151,692		30	151,722

1. Accrued interest and dividend receivables and payables where carrying value approximates fair value have been excluded.

2. Amounts include loans measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

Lending Commitments Held for Investment and Held for Sale

	Cor	Commitment				Value			
\$ in millions	А	Amount ¹		Level 2		Level 3		Total	
September 30, 2018	\$	106,904	\$	702	\$	204	\$	906	
December 31, 2017		100,151		620		174		794	

1. For further discussion on lending commitments, see Note 11.

The previous tables exclude certain financial instruments such as equity method investments and all non-financial assets and liabilities such as the value of the long-term relationships with the Firm s deposit customers. During the current year period, there were no significant updates made to the Firm s valuation techniques for financial instruments not measured at fair value.

57

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

4. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

Derivative Fair Values

At September 30, 2018

	Assets								
	H	Bilateral	C	leared	Ex	Exchange-			
\$ in millions		OTC		OTC	,	Traded		Total	
Designated as accounting hedges									
Interest rate contracts	\$	467	\$		\$		\$	467	
Foreign exchange contracts		107		46				153	
Total		574		46				620	
Not designated as accounting hedges									
Interest rate contracts		156,859		1,960		379		159,198	
Credit contracts		4,446		1,710				6,156	
Foreign exchange contracts		61,596		1,798		182		63,576	
Equity contracts		26,522				23,396		49,918	
Commodity and other contracts		8,975				2,136		11,111	
Total		258,398		5,468		26,093		289,959	
Total gross derivatives	\$	258,972	\$	5,514	\$	26,093	\$	290,579	
Amounts offset									
Counterparty netting		(190,040)		(4,850)		(24,242)	((219,132)	
Cash collateral netting		(40,294)		(514)				(40,808)	
Total in Trading assets	\$	28,638	\$	150	\$	1,851	\$	30,639	
Amounts not offset ¹									
Financial instruments collateral		(14,077)						(14,077)	
Other cash collateral		(29)						(29)	
Net amounts	\$	14,532	\$	150	\$	1,851	\$	16,533	
Net amounts for which master netting or collateral agre	eme	ents are not in	n plac	ce or may	not be	e legally			
enforceable							\$	3,590	

	Liabilities								
	Bil	Cleared		Frankright					
\$ in millions	C	Cleared OTC		Exchange- Traded	Т	Total			
Designated as accounting hedges	OTC		010		114404	-			
Interest rate contracts	\$	270	\$	1	\$	\$	271		
Foreign exchange contracts		19		14			33		
Total		289		15			304		
Not designated as accounting hedges									

Interest rate contracts		140,816		1,733		508		143,057
Credit contracts		4,452		2,099				6,551
Foreign exchange contracts		59,763		1,848		84		61,695
Equity contracts		28,920				22,467		51,387
Commodity and other contracts		8,308				2,073		10,381
Total		242,259		5,680		25,132		273,071
Total gross derivatives	\$	242,548	\$	5,695	\$	25,132	\$	273,375
Amounts offset								
Counterparty netting	((190,040)	(4,850)		(24,242)	(219,132)
Cash collateral netting		(27,777)		(640)				(28,417)
Total in Trading liabilities	\$	24,731	\$	205	\$	890	\$	25,826
Amounts not offset ¹		·						·
Financial instruments collateral		(4,729)				(143)		(4,872)
Other cash collateral		(33)						(33)
Net amounts	\$	19,969	\$	205	\$	747	\$	20,921
Net amounts for which master netting or collateral a	agreeme	nts are not i	n place	e or may	not be	legally		<i>.</i>
enforceable	C			,		0 1	\$	5,763
1+ December 21 2017								,

At December 31, 2017

	Assets						
	Bilateral	Cleared	Exchange-				
\$ in millions	OTC	OTC	Traded	Total			
Designated as accounting hedges							
Interest rate contracts	\$ 1,057	\$	\$	\$ 1,057			
Foreign exchange contracts	57	6		63			
Total	1,114	6		1,120			
Not designated as accounting hedges							
Interest rate contracts	177,948	1,700	234	179,882			
Credit contracts	5,740	2,282		8,022			
Foreign exchange contracts	52,878	798	58	53,734			
Equity contracts	24,452		20,538	44,990			
Commodity and other contracts	8,861		1,802	10,663			
Total	269,879	4,780	22,632	297,291			
Total gross derivatives	\$ 270,993	\$ 4,786	\$ 22,632	\$ 298,411			
Amounts offset							
Counterparty netting	(201,051)	(3,856)	(19,861)	(224,768)			
Cash collateral netting	(42,141)	(689)		(42,830)			
Total in Trading assets	\$ 27,801	\$ 241	\$ 2,771	\$ 30,813			
Amounts not offset ¹							
Financial instruments collateral	(12,363)			(12,363)			
Other cash collateral	(4)			(4)			
Net amounts	\$ 15,434	\$ 241	\$ 2,771	\$ 18,446			
Net amounts for which master netting or collateral ag	reements are not i	n place or may 1	not be legally				
enforceable				\$ 3,154			
		Liabi	lities				

		Liuoi	lines	
	Bilateral			
\$ in millions	OTC	Cleared OTC	Exchange- Traded	Total
F ··· ······				

Edgar Filing:	MORGAN STANLEY -	Form 10-Q
---------------	------------------	-----------

Designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts	\$	67	\$	1	\$		\$	68
Foreign exchange contracts		72		57				129
Total		139		58				197
Not designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts		161,758]	1,178		144		163,080
Credit contracts		6,273	2	2,272				8,545
Foreign exchange contracts		54,191		925		23		55,139
Equity contracts		27,993				19,996		47,989
Commodity and other contracts		7,117				1,772		8,889
Total	/	257,332	2	1,375		21,935		283,642
Total gross derivatives	\$ 2	257,471	\$ 4	1,433	\$	21,935	\$	283,839
Amounts offset								
Counterparty netting	(2	201,051)	(3	3,856)		(19,861)	(224,768)
Cash collateral netting		(31,892)		(484)				(32,376)
Total in Trading liabilities	\$	24,528	\$	93	\$	2,074	\$	26,695
Amounts not offset ¹								
Financial instruments collateral		(5,523)				(412)		(5,935)
Other cash collateral		(18)		(14)				(32)
Net amounts	\$	18,987	\$	79	\$	1,662	\$	20,728
Net amounts for which master netting or collateral agr	eemer	nts are not in	n place	or may	not be	legally		
enforceable							\$	3,751

1. Amounts relate to master netting agreements and collateral agreements that have been determined by the Firm to be legally enforceable in the event of default but where certain other criteria are not met in accordance with applicable offsetting accounting guidance.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

See Note 3 for information related to the unsettled fair value of futures contracts not designated as accounting hedges, which are excluded from the previous tables.

Derivative Notionals

At September 30, 2018

	Assets							
	Bilateral		Cl	Cleared Ex		Exchange-		
\$ in billions	(OTC	(DTC	Т	raded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts	\$	16	\$	8	\$		\$	24
Foreign exchange contracts		5		1				6
Total		21		9				30
Not designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts		5,359		7,067		1,206		13,632
Credit contracts		139		71				210
Foreign exchange contracts		2,160		91		18		2,269
Equity contracts		433				406		839
Commodity and other contracts		95				64		159
Total		8,186		7,229		1,694		17,109
Total gross derivatives	\$	8,207	\$	7,238	\$	1,694	\$	17,139

	Liabilities							
	Bi	Bilateral		Cleared Exe		xchange-		
\$ in billions	(OTC	0	TC	Т	raded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts	\$	2	\$	153	\$		\$	155
Foreign exchange contracts		3		1				4
Total		5		154				159
Not designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts		5,317		6,361		710		12,388
Credit contracts		146		79				225
Foreign exchange contracts		2,155		87		17		2,259
Equity contracts		462				578		1,040
Commodity and other contracts		77				62		139
Total		8,157		6,527		1,367		16,051
Total gross derivatives <i>At December 31, 2017</i>	\$	8,162	\$	6,681	\$	1,367	\$	16,210

	Assets							
	Bilateral		С	Cleared I		Exchange-		
\$ in billions	(OTC	(OTC	Т	raded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts	\$	20	\$	46	\$		\$	66
Foreign exchange contracts		4						4
Total		24		46				70
Not designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts		3,999		6,458		2,714		13,171
Credit contracts		194		100				294
Foreign exchange contracts		1,960		67		9		2,036
Equity contracts		397				334		731
Commodity and other contracts		86				72		158
Total		6,636		6,625		3,129		16,390
Total gross derivatives	\$	6,660	\$	6,671	\$	3,129	\$	16,460
				Liat	oilities			
	Bi	lateral	C	leared	Exe	change-		
\$ in billions	(OTC	(OTC	Т	raded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts	\$	2	\$	102	\$		\$	104
Foreign exchange contracts		4		2				6
Total		6		104				110
Not designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts		4,199		6,325		1,089		11,613
Credit contracts		226		80				306
Foreign exchange contracts		2,014		78		51		2,143
Equity contracts		394				405		799
Commodity and other contracts		68				61		129
Total		6,901		6,483		1,606		14,990
Total gross derivatives	\$	6,907	\$	6,587	\$	1,606	\$	15,100
The Firm believes that the notional amounts of deriv	ative co	ntracts de	nerally	overstate	its eve	osure		

The Firm believes that the notional amounts of derivative contracts generally overstate its exposure.

For information related to offsetting of certain collateralized transactions, see Note 6. For a discussion of the Firm s derivative instruments and hedging activities, see Note 4 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Gains (Losses) on Accounting Hedges

\$ in millions	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017				Nine Mor Septerr 2018	nber	211000
Fair Value Hedges Recognized in Interest Expense							
Interest rate contracts	\$	(1,124)	\$(218)	\$	(3,584)	\$	(878)
Borrowings		1,124	175		3,563		670
Net Investment Hedges Foreign exchange contracts							
Recognized in OCI	\$	107	\$ (88)	\$	354	\$	(340)
Forward points excluded from hedge effectiveness							
testing Recognized in Interest income		13	(3)		44		(22)
Fair Value Hedges Hedged Items							

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2018		
Investment Securities AFS			
Carrying amount ² currently or previously hedged	\$	86	
Borrowings			
Carrying amount ² currently or previously hedged	\$	103,269	
Basis adjustments included in carrying amount ³	\$	(3,744)	

1. In the current quarter, the Firm began designating interest rate swaps as fair value hedges of certain AFS securities. Amounts recognized in interest income and basis adjustments related to AFS securities were not material.

2. Carrying amount represents amortized cost basis.

3. Hedge accounting basis adjustments for Borrowings are primarily related to outstanding hedges.

Credit Risk-Related Contingencies

In connection with certain OTC trading agreements, the Firm may be required to provide additional collateral or immediately settle any outstanding liability balances with certain counterparties in the event of a credit rating downgrade of the Firm.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Net Derivative Liabilities and Collateral Posted

	At			At
	Sept	ember 30,	Dece	ember 31,
\$ in millions		2018		2017
Net derivative liabilities with credit				
risk-related contingent features	\$	16,081	\$	20,675
Collateral posted		12,745		16,642

The previous table presents the aggregate fair value of certain derivative contracts that contain credit risk-related contingent features that are in a net liability position for which the Firm has posted collateral in the normal course of business.

Incremental Collateral or Termination Payments upon Potential Future Ratings Downgrade

	At					
	September 3	0,				
\$ in millions	2018					
One-notch downgrade	\$ 42	29				
Two-notch downgrade	32	25				
Bilateral downgrade agreements included						
in the amounts above ¹	\$ 65	53				

1. Amount represents arrangements between the Firm and other parties where upon the downgrade of one party, the downgraded party must deliver collateral to the other party. These bilateral downgrade arrangements are used by the Firm to manage the risk of counterparty downgrades.

The additional collateral or termination payments that may be called in the event of a future credit rating downgrade vary by contract and can be based on ratings by either or both of Moody s Investors Service, Inc. (Moody s) and S&P Global Ratings. The previous table shows the future potential collateral amounts and termination payments that could be called or required by counterparties or exchange and clearing organizations in the event of one-notch or two-notch downgrade scenarios based on the relevant contractual downgrade triggers.

Credit Derivatives and Other Credit Contracts

The Firm enters into credit derivatives, principally CDS, under which it receives or provides protection against the risk of default on a set of debt obligations issued by a specified reference entity or entities. A majority of the Firm s counterparties for these derivatives are banks, broker-dealers, and insurance and other financial institutions.

For further information on credit derivatives and other credit contracts, see Note 4 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Protection Sold and Purchased with CDS

	At September 30, 2018							
	Fair Value (Asset)/Liability					Notional		
	Protection		Prot	Protection		rotection	Protection	
\$ in millions	5	Sold	Pure	chased		Sold	Purchased	
Single name	\$	(326)	\$	469	\$	111,848	\$ 127,114	
Index and basket		159		(67)		81,810	94,320	
Tranched index and basket		(207)		367		6,844	12,738	
Total	\$	(374)	\$	769	\$	200,502	\$ 234,172	

	At December 31, 2017							
	Fair Value (Asset)/Liability					Notional		
	Protection		Pro	rotection		rotection	Protection	
\$ in millions		Sold	Pu	rchased		Sold	Purchased	
Single name	\$	(1,277)	\$	1,658	\$	146,948	\$ 164,773	
Index and basket		(341)		209		131,073	120,348	
Tranched index and basket		(342)		616		11,864	24,498	
Total	\$	(1,960)	\$	2,483	\$	289,885	\$ 309,619	
Maximum Datantial Dayout/National of Credit D	otoo	tion Sold1						

Maximum Potential Payout/Notional of Credit Protection Sold¹

	Years to maturity at September 30, 2018									
\$ in millions		< 1		1-3		3-5		Over 5		Total
Single name CDS										
Investment grade	\$	24,275	\$	25,802	\$	17,512	\$	9,721	\$	77,310
Non-investment grade		11,777		12,006		8,743		2,012		34,538
Total	\$	36,052	\$	37,808	\$	26,255	\$	11,733	\$	111,848
Index and basket CDS										
Investment grade	\$	6,594	\$	8,975	\$	22,203	\$	16,832	\$	54,604
Non-investment grade		5,300		6,884		9,727		12,139		34,050
Total	\$	11,894	\$	15,859	\$	31,930	\$	28,971	\$	88,654
Total CDS sold	\$	47,946	\$	53,667	\$	58,185	\$	40,704	\$	200,502
Other credit contracts								129		129
Total credit protection sold	\$	47,946	\$	53,667	\$	58,185	\$	40,833	\$	200,631
CDS protection sold with identical protection	purc	hased							\$	186,961

	Years to maturity at December 31, 2017									
\$ in millions		< 1		1-3		3-5	(Over 5		Total
Single name CDS										
Investment grade	\$	39,721	\$	42,591		\$ 18,157	\$	8,872	\$	109,341
Non-investment grade		14,213		16,293		6,193		908		37,607
Total	\$	53,934	\$	58,884		\$ 24,350	\$	9,780	\$	146,948

Index and basket CDS								
Investment grade	\$	29,046	\$	15,418	\$	37,343	\$ 6,807	\$ 88,614
Non-investment grade		5,246		7,371		32,417	9,289	54,323
Total	\$	34,292	\$	22,789	\$	69,760	\$ 16,096	\$ 142,937
Total CDS sold	\$	88,226	\$	81,673	\$	94,110	\$ 25,876	\$ 289,885
Other credit contracts		2					134	136
Total credit protection sold	\$	88,228	\$	81,673	\$	94,110	\$ 26,010	\$ 290,021
CDS protection sold with identical protection purchased							\$ 274,473	

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Fair Value (Asset)/Liability of Credit Protection Sold¹

		At		At
	Septe	mber 30,	Dec	ember 31,
\$ in millions	2		2017	
Single name CDS				
Investment grade	\$	(387)	\$	(1,167)
Non-investment grade		61		(110)
Total	\$	(326)	\$	(1,277)
Index and basket CDS				
Investment grade	\$	(683)	\$	(1,091)
Non-investment grade		635		408
Total	\$	(48)	\$	(683)
Total CDS sold	\$	(374)	\$	(1,960)
Other credit contracts		21		16
Total credit protection sold	\$	(353)	\$	(1,944)

1. Investment grade/non-investment grade determination is based on the internal credit rating of the reference obligation.

The fair value amounts as shown in the previous table are prior to cash collateral or counterparty netting. Internal credit ratings serve as the Credit Risk Management Department s assessment of credit risk and the basis for a comprehensive credit limits framework used to control credit risk. The Firm uses quantitative models and judgment to estimate the various risk parameters related to each obligor.

5. Investment Securities

AFS and HTM Securities

	At September 30, 2018								
		Gross	Gross						
	Amortized	Unrealized	Unrealized						
\$ in millions	Cost	Gains	Losses	Fair Value					
AFS securities									
U.S. government and agency securities:									
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 33,093	\$	\$ 1,026	\$ 32,067					
U.S. agency securities ¹	20,368	14	658	19,724					
Total U.S. government and agency securities	53,461	14	1,684	51,791					
Corporate and other debt:									

Table of Contents

Agency CMBS	1,198	1	70	1,129
Non-agency CMBS	465		18	447
Corporate bonds	1,402		34	1,368
State and municipal securities	200			200
CLO	262			262
FFELP student loan ABS ²	2,027	15	7	2,035
Total corporate and other debt	5,554	16	129	5,441
Total AFS securities	59,015	30	1,813	57,232
HTM securities				
U.S. government and agency securities:				
U.S. Treasury securities	13,387		630	12,757
U.S. agency securities ¹	11,500		617	10,883
Total U.S. government and agency securities	24,887		1,247	23,640
Corporate and other debt:				
Non-agency CMBS	449	1	8	442
Total HTM securities	25,336	1	1,255	24,082
Total investment securities	\$ 84,351	\$ 31	\$ 3,068	\$ 81,314
		At Decem	ber 31, 2017	
		Gross	Gross	
	Amortized	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair
\$ in millions	Cost	Gains	Losses	Value
AFS debt securities				
U.S. government and agency securities:				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$26,842	\$	\$ 589	\$ 26,253
U.S. agency securities ¹	22,803	28	247	22,584
Total U.S. government and agency securities	49,645	28	836	48,837
Corporate and other debt:				
Agency CMBS	1,370	2	49	1,323
Non-agency CMBS	1,102		8	1,094
Corporate bonds	1,379	5	12	1,372
CLO	398	1		399
FFELP student loan ABS ²	2,165	15	7	2,173
Total corporate and other debt	6,414	23	76	6,361
Total AFS debt securities	56,059	51	912	55,198
AFS equity securities	15		10	5
Total AFS securities	56,074	51	922	55,203
HTM securities				
U.S. government and agency securities:				
U.S. Treasury securities	11,424		305	11,119
U.S. agency securities ¹	11,886	7	220	11,673
Total U.S. government and agency securities	23,310	7	525	22,792
Corporate and other debt:				
Non-agency CMBS	289	1	1	289
Total HTM securities	23,599	8	526	23,081
Total investment securities	\$ 79,673	\$ 59	\$ 1,448	\$ 78,284

1.U.S. agency securities consist mainly of agency-issued debt, agency mortgage pass-through pool securities and CMOs.

2. Underlying loans are backed by a guarantee, ultimately from the U.S. Department of Education, of at least 95% of the principal balance and interest outstanding.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Investment Securities in an Unrealized Loss Position

	Less than 12 Months Gross			At September 30, 2018 12 Months or Longer Gross			Total Gross			Gross		
			Unre	alized			Un	realized			Un	realized
\$ in millions	Fa	air Value	Lo	sses	Fa	ir Value	L	osses	Fa	ir Value	Ι	Losses
AFS securities												
U.S. government and agency												
securities:												
U.S. Treasury securities	\$	26,238	\$	858	\$	5,284	\$	168	\$	31,522	\$	1,026
U.S. agency securities		13,615		525		2,604		133		16,219		658
Total U.S. government and												
agency securities		39,853	1	,383		7,888		301		47,741		1,684
Corporate and other debt:												
Agency CMBS		828		70						828		70
Non-agency CMBS		224		7		223		11		447		18
Corporate bonds		725		14		521		20		1,246		34
FFELP student loan ABS		881		7						881		7
Total corporate and other debt		2,658		98		744		31		3,402		129
Total AFS securities		42,511	1	,481		8,632		332		51,143		1,813
HTM securities												
U.S. government and agency												
securities:												
U.S. Treasury securities		3,102		44		9,655		586		12,757		630
U.S. agency securities		2,373		73		8,510		544		10,883		617
Total U.S. government and												
agency securities		5,475		117		18,165		1,130		23,640		1,247
Corporate and other debt:												
Non-agency CMBS		195		5		68		3		263		8
Total HTM securities		5,670		122		18,233		1,133		23,903		1,255
Total investment securities	\$	48,181	\$ 1	,603	\$	26,865	\$	1,465	\$	75,046	\$	3,068
						December	21	2017				
	т	ess than 1	2 M	the						Tota	.1	
	L	css mail 1		ross	14	2 Months c		Tross		101		Gross
				alized				realized				realized
\$ in millions	\mathbf{F}_{i}	air Value		sses	E	ir Value		osses	F	ir Value	-	Losses
AFS debt securities	Га	an value	LO	3303	Гč	ui value	L	03303	Гč	in value	L	102262
Ar 5 debt securities												

U.S. government and agency

securities:

U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 21,941	\$ 495	\$ 4,287	\$ 94	\$ 26,228	\$	589
U.S. agency securities	12,673	192	2,513	55	15,186		247
Total U.S. government and							
agency securities	34,614	687	6,800	149	41,414		836
Corporate and other debt:							
Agency CMBS	930	49			930		49
Non-agency CMBS	257	1	559	7	816		8
Corporate bonds	316	3	389	9	705		12
FFELP student loan ABS	984	7			984		7
Total corporate and other debt	2,487	60	948	16	3,435		76
Total AFS debt securities	37,101	747	7,748	165	44,849		912
AFS equity securities			5	10	5		10
Total AFS securities	37,101	747	7,753	175	44,854		922
HTM securities							
U.S. government and agency							
securities:							
U.S. Treasury securities	6,608	86	4,512	219	11,120		305
U.S. agency securities	2,879	24	7,298	196	10,177		220
Total U.S. government and							
agency securities	9,487	110	11,810	415	21,297		525
Corporate and other debt:							
Non-agency CMBS	124	1			124		1
Total HTM securities	9,611	111	11,810	415	21,421		526
Total investment securities	\$ 46,712	\$ 858	\$ 19,563	\$ 590	\$ 66,275	\$ 1	,448

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

The Firm believes there are no securities in an unrealized loss position that are other-than-temporarily impaired after performing the analysis described in Note 2 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K. For AFS debt securities, the Firm does not intend to sell the securities and is not likely to be required to sell the securities prior to recovery of the amortized cost basis. Furthermore, for AFS and HTM debt securities, the securities have not experienced credit losses as the net unrealized losses reported in the previous table are primarily due to higher interest rates since those securities were purchased.

See Note 12 for additional information on securities issued by VIEs, including U.S. agency mortgage-backed securities, non-agency CMBS, CLO and FFELP student loan ABS.

Investment Securities by Contractual Maturity

	At September 30, 2018				
			Annualized		
	Amortized		Average		
\$ in millions	Cost	Fair Value	Yield		
AFS securities					
U.S. government and agency securities:					
U.S. Treasury securities:					
Due within 1 year	\$ 3,447	\$ 3,432	1.3%		
After 1 year through 5 years	27,517	26,734	1.9%		
After 5 years through 10 years	2,129	1,901	1.4%		
Total	33,093	32,067			
U.S. agency securities:					
Due within 1 year	473	467	1.0%		
After 1 year through 5 years	806	789	1.2%		
After 5 years through 10 years	1,718	1,644	1.8%		
After 10 years	17,371	16,824	2.1%		
Total	20,368	19,724			
Total U.S. government and agency securities	53,461	51,791	1.9%		
Corporate and other debt:					
Agency CMBS:					
Due within 1 year	3	3	0.9%		
After 1 year through 5 years	384	382	1.3%		
After 5 years through 10 years	40	41	1.2%		
After 10 years	771	703	1.6%		
Total	1,198	1,129			
Non-agency CMBS:					
After 5 years through 10 years	36	34	2.5%		
After 10 years	429	413	2.4%		
Total	465	447			

Corporate bonds:			
Due within 1 year	70	70	1.7%
After 1 year through 5 years	1,270	1,237	2.4%
After 5 years through 10 years	62	61	3.4%
Total	1,402	1,368	
State and municipal securities:	1,102	1,000	
After 1 year through 5 years	200	200	3.5%
Total	200	200	
CLO:	200	200	
After 5 years through 10 years	64	64	1.5%
After 10 years	198	198	2.4%
Total	262	262	2.170
1000		September 30,	2018
	110	September 50,	Annualized
	Amortized		Average
\$ in millions	Cost	Fair Value	Yield
FFELP student loan ABS:	Cost		Tiela
After 1 year through 5 years	84	83	0.8%
After 5 years through 10 years	319	316	0.8%
After 10 years	1,624	1,636	1.2%
Total	2,027	2,035	1.2 /0
Total corporate and other debt	5,554	2,033 5,441	1.8%
Total AFS securities	59,015	57,232	1.0 %
HTM securities	39,013	51,252	1.7 /0
U.S. government securities:			
U.S. Treasury securities:			
Due within 1 year	2,126	2,118	1.2%
After 1 year through 5 years	5,423	5,303	2.0%
After 5 years through 10 years	5,112	4,725	1.9%
After 10 years	726	4 ,723 611	2.3%
Total	13,387	12,757	2.370
U.S. agency securities:	13,307	14,131	
After 5 years through 10 years	31	30	1.9%
After 10 years	11,469	10,853	2.6%
Total	11,409	10,833	2.0 /0
Total U.S. government and agency securities	24,887	23,640	2.2%
Corporate and other debt:	24,007	23,040	2.270
Non-agency CMBS:			
Due within 1 year	68	68	3.5%
After 1 year through 5 years	61	61	4.4%
After 5 years through 10 years	301	295	4.0%
After 10 years		295 18	4.0%
Total corporate and other debt	449	442	4.0% 4.0%
Total HTM securities			
Total investment securities	25,336 \$ 84 351	\$ \$1,082	2.2%
Gross Realized Gains (Losses) on Sales of AFS Securities	\$ 84,351	\$ 81,314	2.0%

Gross Realized Gains (Losses) on Sales of AFS Securities

Three Months Ended September 30, Nine Months Ended September 30,

\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Gross realized gains	\$ 5	\$ 11	\$ 11	\$ 38
Gross realized (losses)			(3)	(11)
Total ¹	\$ 5	\$ 11	\$ 8	\$ 27

1. Gross realized gains and losses are recognized in Other revenues in the income statements.

63

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

6. Collateralized Transactions

The Firm enters into securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions to, among other things, acquire securities to cover short positions and settle other securities obligations, to accommodate customers needs and to finance its inventory positions. For further discussion of the Firm s collateralized transactions, see Note 6 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Offsetting of Certain Collateralized Transactions

	At September 30, 2018 Net							
		Amounts		Amounts				
	Gross		Amounts		Net			
\$ in millions	Amounts	Offset	Presented	Not Offset ¹	Amounts			
Assets								
Securities purchased under								
agreements to resell	\$ 212,796	\$ (143,710)	\$ 69,086	\$ (63,821)	\$ 5,265			
Securities borrowed	161,903	(19,414)	142,489	(136,940)	5,549			
Liabilities								
Securities sold under agreements								
to repurchase	\$ 204,038	\$ (143,710)	\$ 60,328	\$ (52,421)	\$ 7,907			
Securities loaned	31,247	(19,414)	11,833	(11,664)	169			
Net amounts for which master nettin	g agreements a	are not in place or	may not be leg	ally enforceable	e			
Securities purchased under agreements	to resell				\$ 3,640			
Securities borrowed					1,377			
Securities sold under agreements to rep	ourchase				6,074			
Securities loaned					142			

	At December 31, 2017						
	Gross	Amounts	Net Amounts	Amounts	Net		
\$ in millions	Amounts	Offset	Presented	Not Offset ¹	Amounts		
Assets							
Securities purchased under							
agreements to resell	\$ 199,044	\$ (114,786)	\$ 84,258	\$ (78,009)	\$ 6,249		
Securities borrowed	133,431	(9,421)	124,010	(119,358)	4,652		
Liabilities							
Securities sold under agreements							
to repurchase	\$ 171,210	\$ (114,786)	\$ 56,424	\$ (48,067)	\$ 8,357		
Securities loaned	23,014	(9,422)	13,592	(13,271)	321		

Net amounts for which master netting agreements are not in place or may not be legally enforceable	
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$ 5,687
Securities borrowed	572
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	6,945
Securities loaned	307

1. Amounts relate to master netting agreements that have been determined by the Firm to be legally enforceable in the event of default but where certain other criteria are not met in accordance with applicable offsetting accounting guidance.

For information related to offsetting of derivatives, see Note 4.

Maturities and Collateral Pledged

Gross Secured Financing Balances by Remaining Contractual Maturity

	At September 30, 2018							
	Overnight	Less than	30-90	Over				
\$ in millions	and Open	30 Days	Days	90 Days	Total			
Securities sold under agreements to	•	2	•					
repurchase	\$ 69,184	\$ 59,181	\$ 32,727	\$ 42,946	\$ 204,038			
Securities loaned	19,930	3,698	1,733	5,886	31,247			
Total included in the offsetting disclosure	\$ 89,114	\$ 62,879	\$ 34,460	\$ 48,832	\$ 235,285			
Trading liabilities Obligation to return								
securities received as collateral	18,727				18,727			
Total	\$ 107,841	\$ 62,879	\$ 34,460	\$ 48,832	\$ 254,012			
	At December 31, 2017							
	Overnight Less than 30-90 Over							
	Overlinght	Less than	50-70	over				
\$ in millions	and Open	30 Days	Days	90 Days	Total			
Securities sold under agreements to								
repurchase	\$ 41,332	\$ 66,593	\$ 28,682	\$ 34,603	\$ 171,210			
Securities loaned	12,130	873	1,577	8,434	23,014			
Total included in the offsetting disclosure	\$ 53,462	\$ 67,466	\$ 30,259	\$ 43,037	\$ 194,224			
Trading liabilities Obligation to return								
securities received as collateral	22,555				22,555			
Total	\$ 76,017	\$ 67,466	\$ 30,259	\$ 43,037	\$ 216,779			
Gross Secured Financing Balances by Class of Collateral Pledged								

	At	
		At
	September 30,	
		December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		

U.S. Treasury and agency securities	\$ 54,625 \$	43,346
State and municipal securities	1,516	2,451
Other sovereign government obligations	115,046	87,141
ABS	2,257	1,130
Corporate and other debt	8,142	7,737
Corporate equities	21,756	28,497
Other	696	908
Total	\$ 204,038 \$	171,210
Securities loaned		
Other sovereign government obligations	\$ 19,850 \$	9,489
Corporate equities	11,270	13,174
Other	127	351
Total	\$ 31,247 \$	23,014
Total included in the offsetting disclosure	\$ 235,285 \$	194,224
Trading liabilities Obligation to return securities received as collateral		
Corporate equities	\$ 18,727 \$	22,555
Total	\$ 254,012 \$	216,779

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Assets Pledged

The Firm pledges its trading assets and loans to collateralize securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities loaned, other secured financings and derivatives, and cover customer short sales. Counterparties may or may not have the right to sell or repledge the collateral.

Pledged financial instruments that can be sold or repledged by the secured party are identified as Trading assets (pledged to various parties) in the balance sheets.

Carrying Value of Assets Loaned or Pledged without

Counterparty Right to Sell or Repledge

	At	At
	September 30, D	ecember 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Trading assets	\$ 31,347 \$	31,324
Loans (gross of allowance for loan losses)	570	228
Total	\$ 31,917 \$	31,552

Collateral Received

The Firm receives collateral in the form of securities in connection with securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities borrowed, securities-for-securities transactions, derivative transactions, customer margin loans and securities-based lending. In many cases, the Firm is permitted to sell or repledge these securities held as collateral and use the securities to secure securities sold under agreements to repurchase, to enter into securities lending and derivative transactions or for delivery to counterparties to cover short positions.

Fair Value of Collateral Received with Right to Sell or Repledge

	At	At
	September 30	, December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Collateral received with right to sell or repledge	\$ 658,309	\$ 599,244
Collateral that was sold or repledged ¹	505,108	475,113

1. Does not include securities used to meet federal regulations for the Firm s broker-dealers. **Customer Margin Lending and Other**

		At		At
	Septe	mber 30,	Dec	ember 31,
\$ in millions	2	2018		2017
Net customer receivables representing margin loans	\$	33,821	\$	32,112
The Firm provides margin lending arrangements which allow customers to borrow	against	t the value	e of	qualifying

securities. Customer receivables representing margin loans are included within Customer and other receivables in the balance sheets. Under these agreements and transactions, the Firm receives collateral, including U.S. government and

agency securities, other sovereign government obligations, corporate and other debt, and corporate equities. Customer receivables generated from margin lending activities are collateralized by customer-owned securities held by the Firm. The Firm monitors required margin levels and established credit terms daily and, pursuant to such guidelines, requires customers to deposit additional collateral, or reduce positions, when necessary.

For a further discussion of the Firm s margin lending activities, see Note 6 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

The Firm has additional secured liabilities. For a further discussion of other secured financings, see Note 10.

Restricted Cash and Segregated Securities

		At		At
	Sep	tember 30,	De	cember 31,
\$ in millions		2018		2017
Restricted cash	\$	33,202	\$	34,231
Segregated securities ¹		25,820		20,549
Total	\$	59,022	\$	54,780

1. Securities segregated under federal regulations for the Firm s U.S. broker-dealers are sourced from Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Trading assets in the balance sheets.

7. Loans, Lending Commitments and Allowance for Credit Losses

Loans

The Firm s loans held for investment are recorded at amortized cost, and its loans held for sale are recorded at the lower of cost or fair value in the balance sheets. For a further description of these loans, refer to Note 7 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K. See Note 3 for further information regarding Loans and lending commitments held at fair value. See Note 11 for details of current commitments to lend in the future.

Loans by Type

	At September 30, 2018
	Loans Held Loans Held
\$ in millions	for Investment for Sale Total Loans
Corporate loans	\$ 35,439 \$ 10,035 \$ 45,474

Table of Contents

Consumer loans	28,321		28,321
Residential real estate loans	26,644	29	26,673
Wholesale real estate loans	8,157	1,589	9,746
Total loans, gross	98,561	11,653	110,214
Allowance for loan losses	(231)		(231)
Total loans, net	\$ 98,330	\$ 11,653	\$ 109,983
Fixed rate loans, net			\$ 15,263
Floating or adjustable rate loans, net			94,720
Loans to non-U.S. borrowers, net			14,346

65

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	At December 31, 2017				17	
	Loans Held Loans Held					
\$ in millions	for Investme	nt fo	or Sale	Total Loans		
Corporate loans	\$29,754	\$	9,456	\$	39,210	
Consumer loans	26,808				26,808	
Residential real estate loans	26,635		35		26,670	
Wholesale real estate loans	9,980		1,682		11,662	
Total loans, gross	93,177		11,173		104,350	
Allowance for loan losses	(224)				(224)	
Total loans, net	\$92,953	\$	11,173	\$	104,126	
Fixed rate loans, net				\$	13,339	
Floating or adjustable rate loans, net					90,787	
Loans to non-U.S. borrowers, net					9,977	
Credit Quality						

For a further discussion about the Firm s evaluation of credit transactions, monitoring and credit quality indicators, as well as factors considered by the Firm in determining the allowance for loan losses and impairments, see Notes 2 and 7 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Loans Held for Investment before Allowance by Credit Quality

At September 30, 2018

Residential Wholesale

\$ in millions	Corporate (Consumer I	Real Estate 1	Real Estate	Total
Pass	\$ 35,062	\$ 28,316	\$ 26,563	\$ 7,625 \$	97,566
Special mention	108	5		360	473
Substandard	268		81	172	521
Doubtful	1				1
Loss					
Total	\$ 35,439	\$ 28,321	\$ 26,644	\$ 8,157 \$	98,561

At December 31, 2017 Residential Wholesale

\$ in millions	Corporate	Consumer	Real Estate	Real Estate	Total
Pass	\$29,166	\$ 26,802	\$ 26,562	\$ 9,480	\$ 92,010
Special mention	188	6		200	394
Substandard	393		73	300	766
Doubtful	7				7

Loss							
Total	\$29,754	\$	26,808	\$	26,635	\$ 9,980 \$	93,177
Impaired Loans and Lending Commitments before Allowance							

ф. чи-	At September 30, Residential Real	
\$ in millions	Corporate Estate	Total
Loans With allowance	\$ 23 \$ \$	22
With allowance	· · · · ·	23
Without allowance ¹		102
Total impaired loans	\$ 65 \$ 60 \$	125
UPB	71 61	132
Lending Commitments		
With allowance	\$ 21 \$ \$	21
Without allowance ¹	24	24
	At December 31,	2017
	Residential	
\$ in millions	CorporatReal Estate	Total
Loans		1000
With allowance	\$ 16 \$ \$	16
Without allowance ¹	118 45	163
Total impaired loans	\$134 \$ 45 \$	179
UPB	146 46	192
Lending Commitments		
Without allowance ¹	\$ 199 \$ \$	199
	Ψ->> Ψ Ψ	.,,

1. At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, no allowance was recorded for these loans and lending commitments as the present value of the expected future cash flows (or, alternatively, the observable market price of the instrument or the fair value of the collateral held) equaled or exceeded the carrying value.

Loans and lending commitments in the previous table have been evaluated for a specific allowance. All remaining loans and lending commitments are assessed under the inherent allowance methodology.

Impaired Loans and Total Allowance by Region

	At S	At September 30, 2018				
\$ in millions	Americas EM	ΞA	Asia	Total		
Impaired loans	\$125 \$		\$	\$ 125		
Total Allowance for loan losses	192	38	1	231		
	At December 31, 2017					
\$ in millions	Americas EM	ΞA	Asia	Total		
Impaired loans	\$160 \$	9	\$ 10	\$ 179		
Total Allowance for loan losses Troubled Debt Restructurings	194	27	3	224		

	A	t	At
	Septem	ber 30,De	cember 31,
\$ in millions	201	8	2017
Loans	\$	46 \$	51
Lending commitments		37	28
Allowance for loan losses and lending commitments		4	10

Impaired loans and lending commitments classified as held for investment within corporate loans include TDRs as shown in the previous table. These restructurings typically include modifications of interest rates, collateral requirements, other loan covenants and payment extensions.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Allowance for Loan Losses Rollforward

	Residential Wholesale									
\$ in millions	Cor	porate	Cons	umel	Real	Estate	Real	Estate	T e	otal
December 31, 2017	\$	126	\$	4	\$	24	\$	70	\$	224
Gross charge-offs		(4)								(4)
Recoveries ¹		54								54
Net recoveries (charge-offs)		50								50
Provision (release) ^{1, 2}		(39)		1		(4)		9		(33)
Other		(2)						(8)		(10)
September 30, 2018	\$	135	\$	5	\$	20	\$	71	\$	231
Inherent	\$	130	\$	5	\$	20	\$	71	\$	226
Specific		5								5

	ResidentialWholesale									
\$ in millions	Cor	porate	Cons	sume	Real	l Estate	Real	Estate	г	`otal
December 31, 2016	\$	195	\$	4	\$	20	\$	55	\$	274
Gross charge-offs		(75)								(75)
Recoveries		1								1
Net recoveries (charge-offs)		(74)								(74)
Provision (release) ²		26				4		12		42
Other		2						1		3
September 30, 2017	\$	149	\$	4	\$	24	\$	68	\$	245
Inherent	\$	142	\$	4	\$	24	\$	68	\$	238
Specific		7								7

1. The current year period release was primarily due to the recovery of a previously charged off energy industry related loan.

2. The Firm recorded a provision of \$1 million and \$13 million for loan losses in the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively.

Allowance for Lending Commitments Rollforward

ResidentialWholesale Corporate ConsumeReal EstateReal Estate Total

\$ in millions

December 31, 2017	\$ 194	\$ 1	\$ \$	3	\$ 198
Provision (release) ¹	5			1	6
Other	(2)			(1)	(3)
September 30, 2018	\$ 197	\$ 1	\$ \$	3	\$ 201
Inherent	\$ 190	\$ 1	\$ \$	3	\$ 194
Specific	7				7

	ResidentiaWholesale								
\$ in millions	Cor	porate	Cons	sume	leal	EstatReal H	Estate	eЛ	Total
December 31, 2016	\$	185	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	190
Provision (release) ¹		(10)							(10)
Other		1							1
September 30, 2017	\$	176	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	181
Inherent	\$	173	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	178
Specific		3							3

1. The Firm recorded a provision of \$1 million, and release of \$6 million for lending commitments in the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively.

Employee Loans

		At	At		
	September 30, Decemb				
\$ in millions		2018	2017		
Balance	\$	3,491 \$	4,185		
Allowance for loan losses		(70)	(77)		
Balance, net	\$	3,421 \$	4,108		
Repayment term range, in years		1 to 20	1 to 20		

Employee loans are granted in conjunction with a program established to retain and recruit certain employees, are full recourse and generally require periodic repayments. These loans are recorded in Customer and other receivables in the balance sheets. The Firm establishes an allowance for loan amounts it does not consider recoverable, and the related provision is recorded in Compensation and benefits expense.

8. Equity Method Investments

Overview

Equity method investments other than certain investments in funds are summarized below and included in Other assets in the balance sheets with related income or loss included in Other revenues in the income statements. See the Measured Based on Net Asset Value table in Note 3 for the carrying value of the Firm s fund interests, which are comprised of general and limited partnership interests, as well as any related performance-based fees in the form of carried interest.

Equity Method Investment Balances

\$ in millions

	At At
	September 30, December 31,
	2018 2017
Investments	\$ 2,452 \$ 2,623
	Three Months EnderNine Months Ender
	September 30, September 30,
\$ in millions	2018 2017 2018 2017
Income (loss)	\$ 8 \$ 62 \$
Japanese Securities Joint Venture	
	Three Months EndedNine Months Ended
	September 30, September 30,

Income from investment in MUMSS\$ 17\$ 25\$ 99\$ 96Included in the equity method investments is the Firm s 40% voting interest in Mitsubishi UFJ Morgan StanleySecurities Co., Ltd. (MUMSS). Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc. (MUFG) holds a 60% voting interest. The Firm
accounts for its equity method investment in MUMSS within the Institutional Securities business segment.

2018

67

September 2018 Form 10-Q

2018

2017

2017

\$ in millions

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

9. Deposits

Deposits

	At			At	
	Sep	otember 30,	De	cember 31,	
\$ in millions		2018		2017	
Savings and demand deposits	\$	143,962	\$	144,487	
Time deposits		31,223		14,949	
Total	\$	175,185	\$	159,436	
Deposits subject to FDIC insurance	\$	134,872	\$	127,017	
Time deposits that equal or exceed the FDIC insurance limit	\$	12	\$	38	
Time Deposit Maturities					

	September 3		
\$ in millions		2018	
2018	\$	7,238	
2019		12,519	
2020		7,879	
2021		1,569	
2022		631	
Thereafter		1,387	
10. Borrowings and Other Secured Financings			

Borrowings

		At		At
	September 30, December			
\$ in millions		2018		2017
Original maturities of one year or less	\$	940	\$	1,519
Original maturities greater than one year				
Senior	\$	180,136	\$	180,835
Subordinated		9,813		10,228
Total	\$	189,949	\$	191,063
Total borrowings	\$	190,889	\$	192,582
Weighted average stated maturity, in years ¹		6.6		6.6

Table of Contents

1. Includes only borrowings with original maturities greater than one year. **Other Secured Financings**

Other secured financings include the liabilities related to certain ELNs, transfers of financial assets that are accounted for as financings rather than sales, pledged commodities, consolidated VIEs where the Firm is deemed to be the primary beneficiary and other secured borrowings. These liabilities are generally payable from the cash flows of the related assets accounted for as Trading assets. See Note 12 for further information on other secured financings related to VIEs and securitization activities.

Other Secured Financings by Original Maturity and Type

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2018	At December 31, 2017
Original maturities:		
Greater than one year	\$ 7,840	\$ 8,685
One year or less	1,555	2,034
Failed sales	662	552
Total	\$ 10,057	\$ 11,271
Failed Sales		

For transfers that fail to meet the accounting criteria for a sale, the Firm continues to recognize the assets in Trading assets at fair value, and the Firm recognizes the associated liabilities in Other secured financings at fair value in the balance sheets.

The assets transferred to certain unconsolidated VIEs in transactions accounted for as failed sales cannot be removed unilaterally by the Firm and are not generally available to the Firm. The related liabilities are also non-recourse to the Firm. In certain other failed sale transactions, the Firm has the right to remove assets or provides additional recourse through derivatives such as total return swaps, guarantees or other forms of involvement.

11. Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies

Commitments

Years to Maturity at September 30, 2	2018
--------------------------------------	------

\$ in millions	than 1	1-3	3-5	C	Over 5	Total
Lending:						
Corporate	\$ 13,345	\$ 32,893	\$ 46,671	\$	7,805	\$ 100,714
Consumer	7,074		11			7,085
Residential real estate		83	13		253	349
Wholesale real estate	129	530				659
Forward-starting secured financing						
receivables	82,818				1,181	83,999

Investment activities	517		100		47		257		921
Letters of credit and other financial									
guarantees	184		1				39		224
Total \$	5 104,067	\$	33,607	\$	46,742	\$	9,535	\$	193,951
Corporate lending commitments participated to third parties \$							\$	7,620	
Forward-starting secured financing receivables									
settled within three business days								\$	77,520
Since commitments associated with these inst	ruments may		nire unuse	d th	e amount	e ch	wn do	not	necessarily

Since commitments associated with these instruments may expire unused, the amounts shown do not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirements.

For a further description of these commitments, refer to Note 12 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Guarantees

Obligations under Guarantee Arrangements at September 30, 2018

	Maximum Potential Payout/Notional Years to Maturity								
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total				
Credit derivatives	\$ 47,946	\$ 53,667	\$ 58,185	\$ 40,704	\$ 200,502				
Other credit contracts	ф <i>Пу</i> го	¢ •••;•••	÷ •0,200	129	129				
Non-credit derivatives	1,870,310	1,471,732	405,669	648,797	4,396,508				
Standby letters of credit and other		_, _ , _ ,	,	,					
financial guarantees issued ¹	1,009	913	1,452	4,908	8,282				
Market value guarantees	16	101	24	,	141				
Liquidity facilities	3,994				3,994				
Whole loan sales guarantees	, i	1		23,215	23,216				
Securitization representations and				ŕ	,				
warranties				63,208	63,208				
General partner guarantees	4	52	338	34	428				
				Carrying Amount (Asset)/	Collateral/				
\$ in millions				Liability	Recourse				
Credit derivatives ²				\$ (374)	\$				
Other credit contracts				21					
Non-credit derivatives ²				40,951					
Standby letters of credit and other									
financial guarantees issued ¹				(234)	6,717				
Market value guarantees					3				
Liquidity facilities				(6)	6,459				
Whole loan sales guarantees				9					
Securitization representations and warra	nties			62					

General partner guarantees

1. These amounts include certain issued standby letters of credit participated to third parties, totaling \$0.6 billion of notional and collateral/recourse, due to the nature of the Firm s obligations under these arrangements.

2. Carrying amounts of derivative contracts are shown on a gross basis prior to cash collateral or counterparty netting. For further information on derivative contracts, see Note 4.

The Firm has obligations under certain guarantee arrangements, including contracts and indemnification agreements, that contingently require the Firm to make payments to the guaranteed party based on changes in an underlying measure (such as an interest or foreign exchange rate, security or commodity price, an index, or the occurrence or non-occurrence of a specified event) related to an asset, liability or equity security of a guaranteed party. Also included as guarantees are contracts that contingently require the Firm to make payments to the guaranteed party based on another entity s failure to perform under an agreement, as well as indirect guarantees of the indebtedness of others.

In certain situations, collateral may be held by the Firm for those contracts that meet the definition of a guarantee. Generally, the Firm sets collateral requirements by counterparty so that the collateral covers various transactions and products and is not allocated specifically to individual contracts. Also, the Firm may recover amounts related to the underlying asset delivered to the Firm under a derivative contract.

For more information on the nature of the obligation and related business activity for market value guarantees, liquidity facilities, whole loan sales guarantees and general partner guarantees related to certain investment management funds, as well as the other products in the previous table, see Note 12 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Other Guarantees and Indemnities

In the normal course of business, the Firm provides guarantees and indemnifications in a variety of transactions. These provisions generally are standard contractual terms. Certain of these guarantees and indemnifications related to indemnities, exchange/clearinghouse member guarantees and merger and acquisition guarantees are described in Note 12 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

In addition, in the ordinary course of business, the Firm guarantees the debt and/or certain trading obligations (including obligations associated with derivatives, foreign exchange contracts and the settlement of physical commodities) of certain subsidiaries. These guarantees generally are entity or product specific and are required by investors or trading counterparties. The activities of the Firm s subsidiaries covered by these guarantees (including any related debt or trading obligations) are included in the financial statements.

Finance Subsidiary

The Parent Company fully and unconditionally guarantees the securities issued by Morgan Stanley Finance LLC, a 100%-owned finance subsidiary.

Contingencies

Legal. In addition to the matters described below, in the normal course of business, the Firm has been named, from time to time, as a defendant in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class actions and other litigation, arising in connection with its activities as a global diversified financial services institution. Certain of the actual or threatened legal actions include claims for substantial compensatory and/or punitive damages or claims for indeterminate amounts of damages. In some cases, the entities that would otherwise be the primary defendants in such cases are bankrupt or are in financial distress. These actions have included, but are not limited to, residential mortgage and credit crisis-related matters.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Over the last several years, the level of litigation and investigatory activity (both formal and informal) by governmental and self-regulatory agencies has increased materially in the financial services industry. As a result, the Firm expects that it will continue to be the subject of elevated claims for damages and other relief and, while the Firm has identified below any individual proceedings where the Firm believes a material loss to be reasonably possible and reasonably estimable, there can be no assurance that material losses will not be incurred from claims that have not yet been asserted or are not yet determined to be probable or possible and reasonably estimable losses.

The Firm contests liability and/or the amount of damages as appropriate in each pending matter. Where available information indicates that it is probable a liability had been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the Firm can reasonably estimate the amount of that loss, the Firm accrues the estimated loss by a charge to income.

In many proceedings and investigations, however, it is inherently difficult to determine whether any loss is probable or even possible or to estimate the amount of any loss. In addition, even where a loss is possible or an exposure to loss exists in excess of the liability already accrued with respect to a previously recognized loss contingency, it is not always possible to reasonably estimate the size of the possible loss or range of loss.

For certain legal proceedings and investigations, the Firm cannot reasonably estimate such losses, particularly for proceedings and investigations where the factual record is being developed or contested or where plaintiffs or government entities seek substantial or indeterminate damages, restitution, disgorgement or penalties. Numerous issues may need to be resolved, including through potentially lengthy discovery and determination of important factual matters, determination of issues related to class certification and the calculation of damages or other relief, and by addressing novel or unsettled legal questions relevant to the proceedings or investigations in question, before a loss or additional loss or range of loss or additional range of loss can be reasonably estimated for a proceeding or investigation.

For certain other legal proceedings and investigations, the Firm can estimate reasonably possible losses, additional losses, ranges of loss or ranges of additional loss in excess of amounts accrued, but does not believe, based on current knowledge and after consultation with counsel, that such losses will have a material adverse effect on the Firm s financial statements as a whole, other than the matters referred to in the following paragraphs.

On July 15, 2010, China Development Industrial Bank (CDIB) filed a complaint against the Firm, styled *China Development Industrial Bank v. Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated et al.*, which is pending in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County (Supreme Court of NY). The complaint relates to a \$275 million CDS referencing the super senior portion of the STACK 2006-1 CDO. The complaint asserts claims for common law fraud, fraudulent inducement and fraudulent concealment and alleges that the Firm misrepresented the risks of the STACK 2006-1 CDO to CDIB, and that the Firm knew that the assets backing the CDO were of poor quality when it entered into the CDS with CDIB. The complaint seeks compensatory damages related to the approximately \$228 million that CDIB alleges it has already lost under the CDS, rescission of CDIB s obligation to pay an additional \$12 million, punitive damages, equitable relief, fees and costs. On February 28, 2011, the court denied the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On June 27, 2018, the Firm filed a motion for summary judgment and spoliation sanctions against CDIB. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$240 million plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs.

On July 8, 2013, U.S. Bank National Association, in its capacity as trustee, filed a complaint against the Firm styled *U.S. Bank National Association, solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2007-2AX (MSM 2007-2AX) v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC, Successor-by-Merger to Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Inc. and GreenPoint Mortgage Funding, Inc.*, pending in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust, which had an original principal balance of approximately \$650 million, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, unspecified damages and interest. On August 22, 2013, the Firm filed a motion to dismiss the complaint, which was granted in part and denied in part on November 24, 2014. On August 13, 2018, the Firm filed a motion to renew its motion to dismiss. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$240 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands that it did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

On September 19, 2014, Financial Guaranty Insurance Company (FGIC) filed a complaint against the Firm in the Supreme Court of NY, styled *Financial Guaranty Insurance Company v. Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. et al.* relating to a securitization issued by Basket of Aggregated Residential NIMS 2007-1 Ltd. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the net interest margin securities (NIMS) in the trust breached various representations and warranties. FGIC issued a financial guaranty policy with respect to certain notes that had an original balance of approximately \$475 million. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the NIMS breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, unspecified damages, reimbursement of certain payments made pursuant to the transaction documents, attorneys fees and interest. On November 24, 2014, the Firm filed a motion to dismiss the complaint, which the court denied on January 19, 2017. On September 13, 2018, the Appellate Division, First Department, affirmed the lower court s order denying the Firm s motion to dismiss. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$126 million, the unpaid balance of these notes, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, as well as claim payments that FGIC has made and will make in the future.

On September 23, 2014, FGIC filed a complaint against the Firm in the Supreme Court of NY styled Financial Guaranty Insurance Company v. Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. et al. relating to the Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. Trust 2007-NC4. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and fraudulent inducement and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust breached various representations and warranties and defendants made untrue statements and material omissions to induce FGIC to issue a financial guaranty policy on certain classes of certificates that had an original balance of approximately \$876 million. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, compensatory, consequential and punitive damages, attorneys fees and interest. On January 23, 2017, the court denied the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On September 13, 2018, the Appellate Division, First Department, affirmed in part and reversed in part the lower court s order denying the Firm s motion to dismiss. On October 15, 2018, the plaintiff filed a motion for leave to appeal the decision of the Appellate Division, First Department, to the New York Court of Appeals or, in the alternative, for reargument. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$277 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands from a certificate holder and FGIC that the Firm did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, as well as claim payments that FGIC has made and will make in the future. In addition, plaintiff is seeking to expand

the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

On January 23, 2015, Deutsche Bank National Trust Company, in its capacity as trustee, filed a complaint against the Firm styled *Deutsche Bank National Trust Company solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. Trust 2007-NC4 v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC as Successor-by-Merger to Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Inc., and Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc.*, pending in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust, which had an original principal balance of approximately \$1.05 billion, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, compensatory, consequential, rescissory, equitable and punitive damages, attorneys fees, costs and other related expenses, and interest. On December 11, 2015, the court granted in part and denied in part the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On February 11, 2016, plaintiff filed a notice of appeal of that order, and the appeal was fully

briefed on August 19, 2016. On October 19, 2018, the court granted the Firm s motion for leave to amend its answer and to stay the case pending resolution of Deutsche Bank National Trust Company s appeal to the New York Court of Appeals in another case. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$277 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands from a certificate holder and a monoline insurer that the Firm did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

In matters styled *Case number 15/3637* and *Case number 15/4353*, the Dutch Tax Authority (Dutch Authority) is challenging, in the District Court in Amsterdam, the prior set-off by the Firm of approximately 124 million (approximately \$144 million) plus accrued interest of withholding tax credits against the Firm's corporation tax liabilities for the tax years 2007 to 2013. The Dutch Authority alleges that the Firm was not entitled to receive the withholding tax credits on the basis, inter alia, that a Firm subsidiary did not hold legal title to certain securities subject to withholding tax on the relevant dates. The Dutch Authority has also alleged that the Firm failed to provide certain information to the Dutch Authority and keep adequate books and records. A hearing took place in this matter on September 19, 2017. On April 26, 2018, the District Court in Amsterdam issued a decision dismissing the Dutch Authority is claims. On June 6, 2018, the Dutch Authority filed an appeal against the decision issued by the District Court in Amsterdam. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that

71

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately 124 million (approximately \$144 million) plus accrued interest.

12. Variable Interest Entities and Securitization Activities

Overview

For a discussion of the Firm s VIEs, the determination and structure of VIEs and securitization activities, see Note 13 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Consolidated VIEs

Assets and Liabilities by Type of Activity

At September 30, 2018 At December 31, 2017

\$ in millions	VIE AssetsVIE LiabilitiesVIE AssetsVIE Liabilities							
OSF	\$ 273 \$	\$ 378 \$	3					
MABS ¹	66	44 249	210					
Other ²	2,234	834 1,174	250					
Total	\$ 2,573 \$	878 \$1,801 \$	463					

OSF Other structured financings

1. Amounts include transactions backed by residential mortgage loans, commercial mortgage loans and other types of assets, including consumer or commercial assets. The value of assets is determined based on the fair value of the liabilities and the interests owned by the Firm in such VIEs as the fair values for the liabilities and interests owned are more observable.

2. Other primarily includes investment funds, certain operating entities and structured transactions. At September 30, 2018, Other includes the consolidation of a fund managed by Mesa West Capital, LLC, which was acquired in the first quarter of 2018.

Assets and Liabilities by Balance Sheet Caption

	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,
\$ in millions	2018	2017
Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents:		

Cash and due from banks	\$ 99	\$ 69
Restricted cash	170	222
Trading assets at fair value	1,712	833
Customer and other receivables	22	19
Goodwill	18	18
Intangible assets	134	155
Other assets	418	485
Total	\$ 2,573	\$ 1,801
Liabilities		
Other secured financings	\$ 845	\$ 438
Other liabilities and accrued expenses	33	25
Total	\$ 878	\$ 463
Noncontrolling interests	\$ 437	\$ 189

Consolidated VIE assets and liabilities are presented in the previous tables after intercompany eliminations. Most assets owned by consolidated VIEs cannot be removed unilaterally by the Firm and are not generally available to the Firm. Most related liabilities issued by consolidated VIEs are non-recourse to the Firm. In certain other consolidated VIEs,

the Firm either has the unilateral right to remove assets or provides additional recourse through derivatives such as total return swaps, guarantees or other forms of involvement.

In general, the Firm s exposure to loss in consolidated VIEs is limited to losses that would be absorbed on the VIE net assets recognized in its financial statements, net of amounts absorbed by third-party variable interest holders.

Non-consolidated VIEs

\$ in millions	ľ	MABS	CDO	Ν	ITOB	OSF	Other
VIE assets (UPB)	\$	73,812	\$ 15,427	\$	6,314	\$ 3,457	\$ 20,199
Maximum exposure to loss							
Debt and equity interests	\$	8,598	\$ 1,505	\$	17	\$ 1,579	\$ 5,006
Derivative and other contracts					3,994		1,756
Commitments, guarantees and other		863	630			139	327
Total	\$	9,461	\$ 2,135	\$	4,011	\$ 1,718	\$ 7,089
Carrying value of exposure to loss A	ssets						
Debt and equity interests	\$	8,598	\$ 1,505	\$	17	\$ 1,166	\$ 5,006
Derivative and other contracts					6		70
Total	\$	8,598	\$ 1,505	\$	23	\$ 1,166	\$ 5,076
Additional VIE assets owned ¹							\$ 12,231

At September 30, 2018

At December 31, 2017

\$ in millions	MABS	CDO	MTOB	OSF	Other
VIE assets (UPB)	\$ 89,288	\$ 9,807	\$ 5,306	\$ 3,322	\$ 31,934

Maximum exposure to loss						
Debt and equity interests	\$	10,657	\$ 1,384	\$ 80	\$ 1,628	\$ 4,730
Derivative and other contracts				3,333		1,686
Commitments, guarantees and other		1,214	668		164	433
Total	\$	11,871	\$ 2,052	\$ 3,413	\$ 1,792	\$ 6,849
Carrying value of exposure to loss	Assets					
Debt and equity interests	\$	10,657	\$ 1,384	\$ 43	\$ 1,202	\$ 4,730
Derivative and other contracts				5		184
Total	\$	10,657	\$ 1,384	\$ 48	\$ 1,202	\$ 4,914
Additional VIE assets owned ¹						\$ 11,318
	1					

MTOB Municipal tender option bonds

 Additional VIE Assets owned represents the carrying value of total exposure to non-consolidated VIEs for which the maximum exposure to loss is less than specific thresholds, primarily interests issued by securitization SPEs.
 Most of the VIEs included in the previous tables are sponsored by unrelated parties; the Firm s involvement generally

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

is the result of its secondary market-making activities, securities held in its Investment securities portfolio (see Note 5) and certain investments in funds.

The Firm s maximum exposure to loss is dependent on the nature of the Firm s variable interest in the VIE and is limited to:

notional amounts of certain liquidity facilities;

other credit support;

total return swaps;

written put options; and

fair value of certain other derivatives and investments the Firm has made in the VIE.

Where notional amounts are utilized in quantifying the maximum exposure related to derivatives, such amounts do not reflect changes in fair value recorded by the Firm.

The Firm s maximum exposure to loss presented in the previous table does not include:

offsetting benefit of any financial instruments that the Firm may utilize to hedge these risks associated with its variable interests; and

any reductions associated with the amount of collateral held as part of a transaction with the VIE or any party to the VIE directly against a specific exposure to loss.

Liabilities issued by VIEs generally are non-recourse to the Firm.

The Firm s primary risk exposure related to additional VIE assets owned is to the most subordinate class of beneficial interest, which are typically acquired by the Firm in the secondary market and generally issued by SPEs sponsored by unrelated parties. These assets, which generally consist of MABS, CDO, MTOB and other exposure, are primarily included in Trading assets Corporate and other debt, Trading assets Investments or AFS securities within its Investment securities portfolio and are measured at fair value (see Note 3). The Firm does not provide additional support in these transactions through contractual facilities, such as liquidity facilities, guarantees or similar derivatives. The Firm s maximum exposure to loss generally equals the fair value of the assets owned.

Mortgage- and Asset-Backed Securitization Assets

	At September 30, 2018	At Decem	ber 31, 2017
\$ in millions	UPB	UPB	Debt and
			Equity
	Debt and		Interests
	Equity		

	In	terests		
Residential mortgages	\$ 9,299 \$	923 \$	15,636 \$	1,272
Commercial mortgages	39,554	1,289	46,464	2,331
U.S. agency collateralized mortgage obligations	14,176	2,822	16,223	3,439
Other consumer or commercial loans	10,783	3,564	10,965	3,615
Total	\$ 73,812 \$	8,598 \$	89,288 \$	10,657

Transfers of Assets with Continuing Involvement

At September 30, 2018

					(CLN and
			U.S	S. Agency	7	
\$ in millions	RML	CML		CMO		Other ¹
SPE assets (UPB) ²	\$ 14,775	\$ 66,829	\$	14,793	\$	17,101
Retained interests						
Investment grade	\$ 18	\$ 492	\$	850	\$	14
Non-investment grade						
(fair value)	3	119				359
Total	\$ 21	\$ 611	\$	850	\$	373
Interests purchased in the secondary market (fair value)						
Investment grade	\$ 7	\$ 141	\$	71	\$	
Non-investment grade	51	47				
Total	\$ 58	\$ 188	\$	71	\$	
Derivative assets (fair value)	\$	\$	\$		\$	140
Derivative liabilities (fair value)						136

At December 31, 2017

						CLN and		
				U.S. Age			су	
\$ in millions		RML		CML		CMO		Other ¹
SPE assets (UPB) ²	\$	15,555	\$	62,744	\$	11,612	\$	17,060
Retained interests								
Investment grade	\$		\$	293	\$	407	\$	4
Non-investment grade (fair value)		1		98				478
Total	\$	1	\$	391	\$	407	\$	482
Interests purchased in the secondary market (fair value)								
Investment grade	\$		\$	94	\$	439	\$	
Non-investment grade		16		66				4
Total	\$	16	\$	160	\$	439	\$	4
Derivative assets (fair value)	\$	1	\$		\$		\$	226
Derivative liabilities (fair value)								85
RML Residential mortgage loans								

CML Commercial mortgage loans

1. Amounts include CLO transactions managed by unrelated third parties.

2. Amounts include assets transferred by unrelated transferors.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Fair Value at September 30, 2018

\$ in millions	Level 2		Level 3		Total
Retained interests					
Investment grade	\$	868	\$	56	\$ 924
Non-investment grade		139		342	481
Total	\$	1,007	\$	398	\$ 1,405
Interests purchased in the secondary market					
Investment grade	\$	208	\$	11	\$ 219
Non-investment grade		88		10	98
Total	\$	296	\$	21	\$ 317
Derivative assets	\$	28	\$	112	\$ 140
Derivative liabilities		133		3	136

Fair Value at December 31, 2017

\$ in millions	Le	Level 2		Level 3		Total
Retained interests						
Investment grade	\$	407	\$	4	\$	411
Non-investment grade		22		555		577
Total	\$	429	\$	559	\$	988
Interests purchased in the secondary market						
Investment grade	\$	531	\$	2	\$	533
Non-investment grade		57		29		86
Total	\$	588	\$	31	\$	619
Derivative assets	\$	78	\$	149	\$	227
Derivative liabilities		81		4		85

The previous tables include transactions with SPEs in which the Firm, acting as principal, transferred financial assets with continuing involvement and received sales treatment.

Transferred assets are carried at fair value prior to securitization, and any changes in fair value are recognized in the income statements. The Firm may act as underwriter of the beneficial interests issued by these securitization vehicles, for which Investment banking revenues are recognized. The Firm may retain interests in the securitized financial assets as one or more tranches of the securitization. These retained interests are generally carried at fair value in the balance sheets with changes in fair value recognized in the income statements.

Proceeds from New Securitization Transactions and Sales of Loans

. .

17

56

ъ.т.

. .

253

148

	Three Mon Septem				nths Ended nber 30,	
\$ in millions	2018	2017		2018		2017
New transactions ¹	\$ 7,299	\$ 6,875	\$	19,056	\$	17,622
Retained interests	584	648		2,222		1,607

1. Net gains on new transactions and sales of corporate loans to CLO entities at the time of the sale were not material for all periods presented.

2. Sponsored by non-affiliates.

The Firm has provided, or otherwise agreed to be responsible for, representations and warranties regarding certain assets transferred in securitization transactions sponsored by the Firm (see Note 11).

Assets Sold with Retained Exposure

Sales of corporate loans to CLO SPEs1, 2

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2018		cember 31, 2017
Carrying value of assets derecognized at the time of			
sale and gross cash proceeds	\$	28,121	\$ 19,115
Fair value			
Assets sold	\$	28,820	\$ 19,138
Derivative assets recognized in the balance sheets		826	176
Derivative liabilities recognized in the balance sheets		127	153

The Firm retains the exposure to the securities as shown in the previous table. The Firm enters into transactions in which it sells equity securities and contemporaneously enters into bilateral OTC equity derivatives with the purchasers of the securities.

13. Regulatory Requirements

Regulatory Capital Framework and Requirements

For a discussion of the Firm s regulatory capital framework, see Note 14 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

The Firm is required to maintain minimum risk-based and leverage-based capital ratios under the regulatory capital requirements. A summary of the calculations of regulatory capital, RWA and transition provisions follows.

The Firm s risk-based capital ratios for purposes of determining regulatory compliance are the lower of the capital ratios computed under (i) the standardized approaches for calculating credit risk and market risk RWA (Standardized Approach) and (ii) the applicable advanced approaches for calculating credit risk, market risk and operational risk RWA (Advanced Approach).

Minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements apply to Common Equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital and Total capital (which includes Tier 2 capital). Certain adjustments to and deductions from capital are required for purposes of determining these ratios, such as goodwill, intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, other amounts in AOCI and investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions.

In addition to the minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements, by 2019 the Firm will be subject to the following buffers:

A greater than 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 capital conservation buffer;

The Common Equity Tier 1 G-SIB capital surcharge, currently at 3%; and

September 2018 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Up to a 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 CCyB, currently set by U.S. banking agencies at zero. In 2018, each of the buffers is 75% of the 2019 requirement noted above (during 2017, the buffers were 50%). Failure to maintain the buffers would result in restrictions on the Firm s ability to make capital distributions, including the payment of dividends and the repurchase of stock, and to pay discretionary bonuses to executive officers.

For a further discussion of the Firm s calculation of risk-based capital ratios, see Note 14 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

The Firm s Regulatory Capital and Capital Ratios

	At September 30 Required	, 2018
\$ in millions	Ratio ¹ Amount	Ratio
Risk-based capital		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	8.6% \$ 61,758	16.7%
Tier 1 capital	10.1% 70,328	19.0%
Total capital	12.1% 79,899	21.6%
Total RWA	370,714	
Leverage-based capital		
Tier 1 leverage	4.0% \$ 70,328	8.2%
Adjusted average assets ²	858,944	
SLR ³	5.0% 70,328	6.4%
Supplementary leverage exposure ⁴	1,101,263	

	At December 31, 2017		
	Required		
\$ in millions	Ratio ¹	Amount	Ratio ⁵
Risk-based capital			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	7.3%	\$ 61,134	16.5%
Tier 1 capital	8.8%	69,938	18.9%
Total capital	10.8%	80,275	21.7%
Total RWA		369,578	
Leverage-based capital			
Tier 1 leverage	4.0%	\$ 69,938	8.3%
Adjusted average assets ²		842,270	

1. Percentages represent minimum required regulatory capital ratios for risk-based capital, the ratios are under the transitional rules.

2.

Adjusted average assets represents the denominator of the Tier 1 leverage ratio and is composed of the average daily balance of consolidated on-balance sheet assets under U.S. GAAP during the current quarter and the quarter ended December 31, 2017, adjusted for disallowed goodwill, intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, certain investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions and other adjustments.

- 3. The SLR became effective as a capital standard on January 1, 2018.
- 4. Supplementary Leverage exposure is the sum of Adjusted average assets used in the Tier 1 leverage ratio and other adjustments, primarily (i) potential future exposure for derivative exposures, gross-up for cash collateral netting where qualifying criteria are not met, and the effective notional principal amount of sold credit protection offset by qualifying purchased credit protection; (ii) the counterparty credit risk for repo-style transactions; and (iii) the credit equivalent amount for off-balance sheet exposures.
- 5. For risk- and leverage-based capital, regulatory compliance was determined based on capital ratios calculated under the transitional rules until December 31, 2017.

At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Firm s risk-based capital ratios are based on the Standardized Approach rules.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Regulatory Capital and Capital Ratios

The OCC establishes capital requirements for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries and evaluates their compliance with such capital requirements. Regulatory capital requirements for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries are calculated in a similar manner to the Firm s regulatory capital requirements, although G-SIB capital surcharge requirements do not apply to our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries.

The OCC s regulatory capital framework includes Prompt Corrective Action (PCA) standards, including well-capitalized PCA standards that are based on specified regulatory capital ratio minimums. For us to remain an FHC, our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries must remain well-capitalized in accordance with the OCC s PCA standards. In addition, failure by our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries to meet minimum capital requirements may result in certain mandatory and discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the U.S. Bank Subsidiaries and the Firm s financial statements.

At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the U.S. Bank Subsidiaries risk-based capital ratios are based on the Standardized Approach rules and exceeded well-capitalized requirements.

MSBNA s Regulatory Capital

	At September 30, 2018 Required			2018
\$ in millions	Ratio ¹	А	mount	Ratio
Risk-based capital				
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	6.5%	\$	15,683	20.4%
Tier 1 capital	8.0%		15,683	20.4%
Total capital	10.0%		15,933	20.7%
Leverage-based capital				
Tier 1 leverage	5.0%	\$	15,683	10.9%
SLR ²	6.0%		15,683	8.5%

	At December 31, 2017		
	Required		
\$ in millions	Ratio ¹	Amount	Ratio ³

Risk-based capital			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	6.5%	\$ 15,196	20.5%
Tier 1 capital	8.0%	15,196	20.5%
Total capital	10.0%	15,454	20.8%
Leverage-based capital			
Tier 1 leverage	5.0%	\$ 15,196	11.8%

75

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

MSPBNA s Regulatory Capital

	At September 30, 2018			
	Required			
\$ in millions	Ratio ¹	Amount	Ratio	
Risk-based capital				
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	6.5%	\$ 6,841	25.0%	
Tier 1 capital	8.0%	6,841	25.0%	
Total capital	10.0%	6,886	25.1%	
Leverage-based capital				
Tier 1 leverage	5.0%	\$ 6,841	9.7%	
SLR ²	6.0%	6,841	9.4%	

	At December 31, 2017		
	Required		
\$ in millions	Ratio ¹	Amount	Ratio ³
Risk-based capital			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	6.5%	\$ 6,215	24.4%
Tier 1 capital	8.0%	6,215	24.4%
Total capital	10.0%	6,258	24.6%
Leverage-based capital			
Tier 1 leverage	5.0%	\$ 6,215	9.7%

1. Ratios that are required in order to be considered well-capitalized for U.S. regulatory purposes.

2. The SLR became effective as a capital standard on January 1, 2018.

3. For risk- and leverage-based capital, regulatory compliance was determined based on capital ratios calculated under the transitional rules until December 31, 2017.

U.S. Broker-Dealer Regulatory Capital Requirements

MS&Co. Regulatory Capital

\$ in millions	At Sept	ember 30, 2018	At Dece	ember 31, 2017
Net capital	\$	12,627	\$	10,142
Excess net capital		10,253		8,018

MS&Co. is a registered U.S. broker-dealer and registered futures commission merchant and, accordingly, is subject to the minimum net capital requirements of the SEC and the CFTC. MS&Co. has consistently operated with capital in excess of its regulatory capital requirements.

As an Alternative Net Capital broker-dealer, and in accordance with the market and credit risk standards of Appendix E of SEC Rule 15c3-1, MS&Co. is subject to minimum net capital and tentative net capital requirements. In addition, MS&Co. must notify the SEC if its tentative net capital falls below certain levels. At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, MS&Co. has exceeded its net capital requirement and has tentative net capital in excess of the minimum and notification requirements.

MSSB LLC Regulatory Capital

\$ in millions	At Septe	ember 30, 2018	At Dece	ember 31, 2017
Net capital	\$	3,030	\$	2,567
Excess net capital		2,864		2,400

MSSB LLC is a registered U.S. broker-dealer and introducing broker for the futures business and, accordingly, is subject to the minimum net capital requirements of the SEC. MSSB LLC has consistently operated with capital in excess of its regulatory capital requirements.

Other Regulated Subsidiaries

MSIP, a London-based broker-dealer subsidiary, is subject to the capital requirements of the PRA, and MSMS, a Tokyo-based broker-dealer subsidiary, is subject to the capital requirements of the Financial Services Agency. MSIP and MSMS have consistently operated with capital in excess of their respective regulatory capital requirements.

Certain other U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries of the Firm are subject to various securities, commodities and banking regulations, and capital adequacy requirements promulgated by the regulatory and exchange authorities of the countries in which they operate. These subsidiaries have consistently operated with capital in excess of their local capital adequacy requirements.

14. Total Equity

Share Repurchases

	Three Months Ended		Nine Months End	
	Septer	mber 30,	Septer	mber 30,
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Repurchases of common stock under the Firm s				
share repurchase program	\$ 1,180	\$ 1,250	\$ 3,680	\$ 2,500
The Firm s 2018 Capital Plan (Capital Plan) incl	ludes the share rep	ourchase of up to \$	4.7 billion of o	utstanding com
stoply for the noried has inning July 1, 2019 through	I	ddidianaller dha (Tanital Dlan in al	

stock for the period beginning July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019. Additionally, the Capital Plan includes quarterly common stock dividends of up to \$0.30 per share.

On April 18, 2018, the Firm entered into a sales plan with MUFG whereby MUFG sells shares of the Firm s common stock to the Firm, as part of the Firm s share repurchase program. The sales plan is only intended to maintain MUFG s ownership percentage below 24.9% in order to comply with MUFG s passivity commitments to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and will have no impact on the strategic alliance between MUFG and the Firm, including the joint ventures in Japan.

Preferred Stock

	Three Months Ended		Nine Mo	nths Ended
	Septe	ember 30,	Septer	mber 30,
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017
Dividends declared	\$ 93	\$ 93	\$ 356	\$ 353
For a description of Series A through Series K prefet	red stock issua	nces see Note 15	to the financial st	atements in the

For a description of Series A through Series K preferred stock issuances, see Note 15 to the financial statements in the 2017

September 2018 Form 10-Q

76

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Form 10-K. The Firm is authorized to issue 30 million shares of preferred stock. The preferred stock has a preference over the common stock upon liquidation. The Firm s preferred stock qualifies as Tier 1 capital in accordance with regulatory capital requirements (see Note 13).

Preferred Stock Outstanding

	Shares Outstanding		Carrvir	ng Value	
<i>\$ in millions, except</i>	At	Liquidation	At	At	
	September 30,	Preference	September 30,	December	31,
per share data	2018	per Share	2018	2017	,
Series		1			
A	44,000	\$ 25,000	\$ 1,100	\$ 1,1	100
C^1	519,882	1,000	408	2	408
Е	34,500	25,000	862	8	862
F	34,000	25,000	850	8	850
G	20,000	25,000	500	4	500
Н	52,000	25,000	1,300	1,3	300
Ι	40,000	25,000	1,000	1,0	000
J	60,000	25,000	1,500	1,5	500
Κ	40,000	25,000	1,000	1,0	000
Total			\$ 8,520	\$ 8,5	520

 Series C is composed of the issuance of 1,160,791 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to MUFG for an aggregate purchase price of \$911 million, less the redemption of 640,909 shares of Series C Preferred Stock of \$503 million, which were converted to common shares of approximately \$705 million.
 Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)¹

	Foreign				
	Currency		Pension,		
	Translation	AFS	Postretirement		
\$ in millions	Adjustments	Securities	and Other	DVA	Total
June 30, 2018	\$ (864)	\$ (1,194)	\$ (704)	\$ (308)	\$ (3,070)
OCI during the period	(54)	(171)	5	(709)	(929)
September 30, 2018	\$ (918)	\$ (1,365)	\$ (699)	\$ (1,017)	\$ (3,999)

June 30, 2017	\$	(856)	\$	(396)	\$	(470)	\$	(766)	\$	(2,488)
OCI during the period	Ψ	61	Ψ	26	Ψ	(470)		(143)	Ψ	(56)
September 30, 2017	\$	(795)	\$	(370)	\$	(470)	\$	(909)	\$	(2,544)
December 31, 2017	\$	(767)	\$	(547)	\$	(591)	\$ (1	,155)	\$	(3,060)
Cumulative adjustment for										
accounting changes ²		(8)		(111)		(124)		(194)		(437)
OCI during the period		(143)		(707)		16		332		(502)
September 30, 2018	\$	(918)	\$	(1,365)	\$	(699)	\$ (1	,017)	\$	(3,999)
December 31, 2016	\$	(986)	\$	(588)	\$	(474)	\$	(595)	\$	(2,643)
OCI during the period		191		218		4		(314)		99
September 30, 2017	\$	(795)	\$	(370)	\$	(470)	\$	(909)	\$	(2,544)

1. Amounts net of tax and noncontrolling interests.

2. The cumulative adjustment for accounting changes is primarily the effect of the adoption of the accounting update *Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*. This adjustment was recorded as of January 1, 2018 to reclassify certain income tax effects related to enactment of the Tax Act from AOCI to Retained earnings, primarily related to the remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities resulting from the reduction in corporate income tax rate to 21%. See Note 2 for further information.

Components of Period Changes in OCI

Three Months Ended

	September 30, 2018										
			Inc	come			Ν	on-			
	F	Pre-tax	-	Гах	Af	ter-tax					
		Gain	Be	enefit	(Gain	cont	rolling			
\$ in millions	((Loss)	(Pro	vision)	(]	Loss)	Inte	erests		Net	
Foreign currency translation adjus	tmei	nts									
OCI activity	\$	(44)	\$	(35)	\$	(79)	\$	(25)	\$	(54)	
Reclassified to earnings											
Net OCI	\$	(44)	\$	(35)	\$	(79)	\$	(25)	\$	(54)	
Change in net unrealized gains (los	ses)	on AFS see	curities								
OCI activity	\$	(219)	\$	51	\$	(168)	\$		\$	(168)	
Reclassified to earnings		(5)		2		(3)				(3)	
Net OCI	\$	(224)	\$	53	\$	(171)	\$		\$	(171)	
Pension, postretirement and other											
OCI activity	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$		
Reclassified to earnings		7		(2)		5				5	
Net OCI	\$	7	\$	(2)	\$	5	\$		\$	5	
Change in net DVA											
OCI activity	\$	(1,018)	\$	248	\$	(770)	\$	(34)	\$	(736)	
Reclassified to earnings		36		(9)		27				27	
Net OCI	\$	(982)	\$	239	\$	(743)	\$	(34)	\$	(709)	

Three Months Ended

	September 30, 2017									
			Inc	ome		Non-				
	Pı	e-tax	Т	ax	Aft	ter-tax				
	(Gain	Be	nefit	(Gain	contro	olling		
\$ in millions	(I	Loss)	(Prov	vision)	(I	Loss)	Inter	rests		Net
Foreign currency translation adju-	stme	nts								
OCI activity	\$	19	\$	42	\$	61	\$		\$	61
Reclassified to earnings										
Net OCI	\$	19	\$	42	\$	61	\$		\$	61
Change in net unrealized gains (lo	sses)	on AFS s	securitie	S						
OCI activity	\$	52	\$	(19)	\$	33	\$		\$	33
Reclassified to earnings		(11)		4		(7)				(7)
Net OCI	\$	41	\$	(15)	\$	26	\$		\$	26
Pension, postretirement and other										
OCI activity	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$	
Reclassified to earnings		1		(1)						
Net OCI	\$	1	\$	(1)	\$		\$		\$	
Change in net DVA										
OCI activity	\$	(220)	\$	77	\$	(143)	\$	(6)	\$	(137)
Reclassified to earnings		(9)		3		(6)				(6)
Net OCI	\$	(229)	\$	80	\$	(149)	\$	(6)	\$	(143)

77

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Nine Months Ended

		Sep	tember 30, 2018	1	
				Non-	
	Pre-tax	Income	After-tax		
	Gain	Tax Benefit	Gain	controlling	
\$ in millions	(Loss)	(Provision)	(Loss)	Interests	Net
Foreign currency translation adjust	nents				
OCI activity	\$ (52)	\$ (102)	\$ (154)	\$ (11)	\$(143)
Reclassified to earnings					
Net OCI	\$ (52)	\$ (102)	\$ (154)	\$ (11)	\$(143)
Change in net unrealized gains (loss	es) on AFS secu	urities			
OCI activity	\$ (916)	\$ 215	\$ (701)	\$	\$(701)
Reclassified to earnings	(8)	2	(6)		(6)
Net OCI	\$ (924)	\$ 217	\$ (707)	\$	\$(707)
Pension, postretirement and other					
OCI activity	\$ 2	\$	\$ 2	\$	\$ 2
Reclassified to earnings	19	(5)	14		14
Net OCI	\$ 21	\$ (5)	\$ 16	\$	\$ 16
Change in net DVA					
OCI activity	\$ 403	\$ (97)	\$ 306	\$ 15	\$ 291
Reclassified to earnings	54	(13)	41		41
Net OCI	\$ 457	\$ (110)	\$ 347	\$ 15	\$ 332

Nine Months Ended

		September 30, 2017								
							No	on-		
	Pre	-tax	Inc	ome	Aft	er-tax				
	G	ain	Tax E	Benefit	C	Gain	contr	olling		
\$ in millions	(Le	oss)	(Prov	vision)	(L	Loss)	Inte	rests	Net	
Foreign currency translation adj	justments									
OCI activity	\$	63	\$	160	\$	223	\$	32	\$ 191	
Reclassified to earnings										
Net OCI	\$	63	\$	160	\$	223	\$	32	\$ 191	

Change in net unrealized gains (losses) on AFS securities

Table of Contents

Edga	ar Filir	ng: MOI	RGAN ST	TANLEY	- Form	10-Q			
OCI activity	\$	374	\$	(139)	\$	235	\$	\$ 23	35
Reclassified to earnings		(27)		10		(17)		(]	17)
Net OCI	\$	347	\$	(129)	\$	218	\$	\$ 2	18
Pension, postretirement and other									
OCI activity	\$	3	\$		\$	3	\$	\$	3
Reclassified to earnings		2		(1)		1			1
Net OCI	\$	5	\$	(1)	\$	4	\$	\$	4
Change in net DVA									
OCI activity	\$	(498)	\$	175	\$	(323)	\$ (9)	\$(31	14)
Reclassified to earnings		(1)		1					
Net OCI	\$	(499)	\$	176	\$	(323)	\$ (9)	\$(3]	14)

1. Exclusive of 2018 cumulative adjustments related to the adoption of certain accounting updates in the current year period. Refer to the table below and Note 2 for further information.

Cumulative Adjustments to Retained Earnings Related to Adoption of Accounting Updates

\$ in millions	1 1110 11201	ths Ended er 30, 2018
Revenue from contracts with customers	\$	(32)
Derivatives and hedging-targeted improvements to accounting for hedging		
activities		(99)
Reclassification of certain tax effects from AOCI		443
Other ¹		(6)
Total	\$	306

	Nine Mont	hs Ended
\$ in millions	September	30, 2017
Improvements to employee share-based payment accounting ²		(30)
Intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory		(5)
Total	\$	(35)

1. Other includes the adoption of accounting updates related to *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities* (other than the provision around presenting unrealized DVA in OCI which the Firm early adopted in 2016) and *Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets*. The impact of these adoptions on Retained earnings was not significant.

2. See Note 2 to the 2017 Form 10-K for further information.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

15. Earnings per Common Share

Calculation of Basic and Diluted EPS

in millions, except for per share data		onths Ended mber 30, 2017		nths Ended 1ber 30, 2017
Basic EPS				
Income from continuing operations	\$ 2,155	\$ 1,785	\$ 7,330	\$ 5,574
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	(1)	6	(5)	(21)
Net income	2,154	1,791	7,325	5,553
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	42	10	108	85
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	2,112	1,781	7,217	5,468
Preferred stock dividends and other	93	93	356	353
Earnings applicable to Morgan Stanley common				
shareholders	\$ 2,019	\$ 1,688	\$ 6,861	\$ 5,115
Weighted average common shares outstanding	1,697	1,776	1,719	1,789
Earnings per basic common share				
Income from continuing operations	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.95	\$ 3.99	\$ 2.87
Income (loss) from discontinued operations				(0.01)
Earnings per basic common share	\$ 1.19	\$ 0.95	\$ 3.99	\$ 2.86
Diluted EPS				
Earnings applicable to Morgan Stanley common				
shareholders	\$ 2,019	\$ 1,688	\$ 6,861	\$ 5,115
Weighted average common shares outstanding	¢ 2,017 1,697	1,776	1,719	1,789
Effect of dilutive securities:	1,077	1,770	1,717	1,707
Stock options and RSUs	30	42	30	41
Stock options and KSOS	50	42	30	41
Weighted average common shares outstanding and common stock equivalents	1,727	1,818	1,749	1,830
Common broad offer and the	_, <i>, _,</i>	1,010	_,/ !>	1,000
Earnings per diluted common share				
Income from continuing operations	\$ 1.17	\$ 0.93	\$ 3.92	\$ 2.81
Income (loss) from discontinued operations	Ψ 101/	φ 0.75	Ψ \$72	φ 2.01 (0.02)
Earnings per diluted common share	\$ 1.17	\$ 0.93	\$ 3.92	\$ 2.79
Lamings per unace common share	Ψ 1.1/	ψ 0.75	Ψ 3.74	φ 2.17

1

1

Weighted average antidilutive RSUs and stock options (excluded from the computation of diluted EPS) **16. Interest Income and Interest Expense**

Three Months Ended Nine Months Ended September 30, September 30, \$ in millions 2017 2018 2017 2018 Interest income Investment securities \$ 440 \$ \$ 943 313 \$1,281 2,399 1,085 853 3,097 Loans Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities borrowed1 76 575 1,156 86 Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities 571 506 1,687 1,461 Customer receivables and Other² 956 592 2,560 1,522 **Total interest income** \$3,627 2,340 \$9,781 6,411 \$ \$

Interest expense				
Deposits	\$ 377	\$ 63	\$ 809	\$ 88
Borrowings	1,287	1,109	3,683	3,197
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase and				
Securities loaned ³	478	325	1,326	912
Customer payables and Other ⁴	549	60	1,146	(91)
Total interest expense	\$ 2,691	\$ 1,557	\$ 6,964	\$ 4,106
Net interest	\$ 936	\$ 783	\$ 2,817	\$ 2,305

1. Includes fees paid on Securities borrowed.

2. Includes interest from Customer receivables and Cash and cash equivalents.

3. Includes fees received on Securities loaned.

4. Includes fees received from prime brokerage customers for stock loan transactions incurred to cover customers short positions.

Interest income and Interest expense are classified in the income statements based on the nature of the instrument and related market conventions. When included as a component of the instrument s fair value, interest is included within Trading revenues or Investments revenues. Otherwise, it is included within Interest income or Interest expense.

17. Employee Benefit Plans

The Firm sponsors various retirement plans for the majority of its U.S. employees. The Firm provides certain other postretirement benefits, primarily health care and life insurance, to eligible U.S. employees.

Components of Net Periodic Benefit Expense (Income) for Pension and Other Postretirement Plans

	Three Mor	ths Ended	Nine Mont	ths Ended	
	Septem	ber 30,	September 30,		
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Service cost, benefits earned during the period	\$ 4	\$4	\$ 12	\$ 12	

Interest cost on projected benefit obligation	34	37	103	112
Expected return on plan assets	(29)	(29)	(85)	(87)
Net amortization of prior service credit	(1)	(4)	(1)	(12)
Net amortization of actuarial loss	8	4	20	12
Net periodic benefit expense (income)	\$ 16	\$ 12	\$ 49	\$ 37

79

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

18. Income Taxes

The Firm is under continuous examination by the IRS and other tax authorities in certain countries, such as Japan and the U.K., and in states in which it has significant business operations, such as New York. The Firm has established a liability for unrecognized tax benefits, and associated interest, if applicable (tax liabilities), that it believes is adequate in relation to the potential for additional assessments. Once established, the Firm adjusts such tax liabilities only when new information is available or when an event occurs necessitating a change.

The Firm is currently at various levels of field examination with respect to audits by the IRS, as well as New York State and New York City, for tax years 2009-2016 and 2007-2014, respectively.

The Firm believes that the resolution of the above tax matters will not have a material effect on the annual financial statements, although a resolution could have a material impact in the income statements and effective tax rate for any period in which such resolution occurs.

Furthermore, by the end of the first quarter of 2018, the Firm reached a conclusion with the U.K. tax authorities on certain issues through tax year 2010, the resolution of which did not have a material impact on the financial statements or effective tax rate.

See Note 11 regarding the Dutch Tax Authority s challenge, in the District Court in Amsterdam (matters styled *Case number 15/3637* and *Case number 15/4353*), of the Firm s entitlement to certain withholding tax credits which may impact the balance of unrecognized tax benefits.

It is reasonably possible that significant changes in the balance of unrecognized tax benefits occur within the next 12 months. At this time, however, it is not possible to reasonably estimate the expected change to the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits and the impact on the Firm s effective tax rate over the next 12 months.

The Firm s effective tax rate for the current year period includes recurring-type discrete tax benefits associated with employee share-based payments of \$164 million. Additionally, as a result of new information pertaining to the resolution of multi-jurisdiction tax examinations and other matters, the Firm s effective tax rate for the current year period includes intermittent net discrete tax benefits of \$92 million with a corresponding reduction in the total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits (excluding federal benefit of state items, competent authority and foreign tax credit offsets) of approximately \$430 million.

19. Segment, Geographic and Revenue Information

Segment Information

For a discussion about the Firm s business segments, see Note 21 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Selected Financial Information by Business Segment

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018									
\$ in millions		IS		WM		IM		I/E		Total
Investment banking ^{1, 2}	\$	1,459	\$	129	\$		\$	(21)	\$	1,567
Trading		2,573		160		2		17		2,752
Investments		96				40				136
Commissions and fees ¹		589		409				(66)		932
Asset management ¹		112		2,573		604		(38)		3,251
Other		244		58		(3)		(1)		298
Total non-interest										
revenues ^{3, 4}		5,073		3,329		643		(109)		8,936
Interest income		2,425		1,412		19		(229)		3,627
Interest expense		2,569		342		9		(229)		2,691
Net interest		(144)		1,070		10				936
Net revenues	\$	4,929	\$	4,399	\$	653	\$	(109)	\$	9,872
Income from continuing operations before										
income taxes	\$	1,556	\$	1,194	\$	102	\$	(1)	\$	2,851
Provision for income taxes		397		281		18				696
Income from continuing operations		1,159		913		84		(1)		2,155
Income (loss) from discontinued operations,										
net of income taxes		(3)				2				(1)
Net income		1,156		913		86		(1)		2,154
Net income applicable to noncontrolling										
interests		36				6				42
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$	1,120	\$	913	\$	80	\$	(1)	\$	2,112

September 2018 Form 10-Q

80

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2017)17	
\$ in millions		IS		WM		IM		I/E		Total
Investment banking	\$	1,270	\$	125	\$		\$	(15)	\$	1,380
Trading		2,504		212		(7)		(5)		2,704
Investments		52		1		114				167
Commissions and fees		561		402				(26)		937
Asset management		88		2,393		568		(23)		3,026
Other		143		62		1		(6)		200
Total non-interest revenues		4,618		3,195		676		(75)		8,414
Interest income		1,421		1,155		1		(237)		2,340
Interest expense		1,663		130		2		(238)		1,557
Net interest		(242)		1,025		(1)		1		783
Net revenues	\$	4,376	\$	4,220	\$	675	\$	(74)	\$	9,197
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	1,236	\$	1,119	\$	131	\$	(4)	\$	2,482
Provision for income taxes		260		421		16				697
Income from continuing operations		976		698		115		(4)		1,785
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes		6								6
Net income		982		698		115		(4)		1,791
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests		9				1				10
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$	973	\$	698	\$	114	\$	(4)	\$	1,781

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018									8
\$ in millions		IS		WM		IM		I/E		Total
Investment banking ^{1, 2}	\$	4,671	\$	383	\$		\$	(60)	\$	4,994
Trading		9,344		404		23		44		9,815
Investments		234		3		172				409
Commissions and fees ¹		2,007		1,349				(212)		3,144
Asset management ¹		324		7,582		1,840		(114)		9,632
Other		548		195		10		(5)		748
Total non-interest revenues ^{3, 4}		17,128		9,916		2,045		(347)		28,742
Interest income		6,424		4,012		37		(692)		9,781
Interest expense		6,809		830		20		(695)		6,964
Net interest		(385)		3,182		17		3		2,817
Net revenues	\$	16,743	\$	13,098	\$	2,062	\$	(344)	\$	31,559
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	\$	5,480	\$	3,511	\$	390	\$	(1)	\$	9,380
Provision for income taxes		1,169		808		73				2,050
Income from continuing operations		4,311		2,703		317		(1)		7,330
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income										
taxes		(7)				2				(5)
Net income		4,304		2,703		319		(1)		7,325
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests		100				8				108
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$	4,204	\$	2,703	\$	311	\$	(1)	\$	7,217

Edgar Filing: MORGAN STANLEY - Form 10-Q
--

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017									
\$ in millions		IS		WM		IM		I/E		Total
Investment banking	\$	4,100	\$	405	\$		\$	(50)	\$	4,455
Trading		8,241		657		(21)		(7)		8,870
Investments		155		3		337				495
Commissions and fees		1,811		1,266				(80)		2,997
Asset management		268		6,879		1,624		(76)		8,695
Other		442		191		9		(14)		628
Total non-interest revenues		15,017		9,401		1,949		(227)		26,140
Interest income		3,788		3,348		3		(728)		6,411
Interest expense		4,515		320		3		(732)		4,106
Net interest		(727)		3,028				4		2,305
Net revenues	\$	14,290	\$	12,429	\$	1,949	\$	(223)	\$	28,445
Income from continuing operations before										
income taxes	\$	4,409	\$	3,149	\$	376	\$	(2)	\$	7,932
Provision for income taxes		1,132		1,139		87				2,358
Income from continuing operations		3,277		2,010		289		(2)		5,574
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net										
of income taxes		(21)								(21)
Net income		3,256		2,010		289		(2)		5,553
Net income applicable to noncontrolling										
interests		77				8				85
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley <i>I/E</i> _Intersegment Eliminations	\$	3,179	\$	2,010	\$	281	\$	(2)	\$	5,468

I/E Intersegment Eliminations

1. Approximately 85% of Investment banking revenues and substantially all of Commissions and fees and Asset management revenues in the current quarter and current year period were determined under the *Revenues from Contracts with Customers* accounting update.

2. Current quarter Institutional Securities Investment banking revenues are composed of \$510 million of Advisory and \$949 million of Underwriting revenues. Current year period Institutional Securities Investment banking revenues are composed of \$1,702 million of Advisory and \$2,969 million of Underwriting revenues.

- 3. The Firm enters into certain contracts which contain a current obligation to perform services in the future. Excluding contracts where billing is commensurate with the value of the services performed at each stage of the contract, contracts with variable consideration that is subject to reversal, and contracts with less than one year duration, we expect to record the following approximate revenues in the future: \$25 million in the remainder of 2018; \$100 million per year over the next two years; and between \$10 million and \$50 million per year thereafter through 2035. These revenues are primarily related to certain commodities contracts with customers.
- 4. Includes \$804 million and \$2,192 million in revenue recognized in the current quarter and current year period, respectively, where some or all services were performed in prior periods. This amount is primarily composed of investment banking advisory fees, and distribution fees.

Total Assets by Business Segment

		At		At		
	Sept	ember 30,	December 31,			
\$ in millions		2018		2017		
Institutional Securities	\$	671,508	\$	664,974		
Wealth Management		188,166		182,009		
Investment Management		5,843		4,750		
Total ¹	\$	865,517	\$	851,733		

81

1. Parent assets have been fully allocated to the business segments.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Additional Segment Information Investment Management

Net Unrealized Performance-based Fees

At

At

\$ in millions	-	ember 30, 2018	December 31, 2017		
Net cumulative unrealized					
performance-based fees at risk of reversing	\$	406	\$	442	
The Firm s portion of net cumulative unreali compensation) are at risk of reversing if the agreement benchmarks. See Note 11 for infor	e fund perfor	mance falls below	w the state	d investment managemen	
obligations to return performance fee distributi	ons previously	y received.	-	-	

Reduction of Fees due to Fee Waivers

	Three Mon	Three Months Ended September 30,			
	Septeml				
\$ in millions	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Fee waivers	\$ 11	\$ 20	\$45	\$ 66	

The Firm waives a portion of its fees in the Investment Management business segment from certain registered money market funds that comply with the requirements of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Geographic Information

For a discussion about the Firm s geographic net revenues, see Note 21 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K.

Net Revenues by Region

	Three Mo Septer			Ended 80,			
\$ in millions	2018 2017				2018	2017	
Americas	\$ 7,357	\$	6,833	\$	22,989	\$	20,667
EMEA	1,355		1,325		4,892		4,420
Asia	1,160		1,039		3,678		3,358

Edgar Filing: MORGAN STANLEY - For	m 10-Q

Total	\$ 9,872	\$ 9,197	\$ 31,559	\$ 28,445
Revenue Information				

Trading Revenues by Product Type

	Three Months Ended September 30,				١		onths Ended mber 30,	
\$ in millions	20	18	2	2017	2	018		2017
Interest rate contracts	\$	744	\$	648	\$	2,396	\$	1,693
Foreign exchange contracts		223		181		622		613
Equity security and index contracts ¹	1,	,432		1,416		5,094		4,875
Commodity and other contracts		254		223		1,047		522
Credit contracts		99		236		656		1,167
Total	\$2,	,752	\$	2,704	\$	9,815	\$	8,870

1. Dividend income is included within equity security and index contracts.

The previous table summarizes gains and losses included in Trading revenues in the income statements. These activities include revenues related to derivative and non-derivative financial instruments. The Firm generally utilizes financial instruments across a variety of product types in connection with its market-making and related risk management strategies. The trading revenues presented in the table are not representative of the manner in which the Firm manages its business activities and are prepared in a manner similar to the presentation of trading revenues for regulatory reporting purposes.

Change in Revenue and Expense as a Result of Application of the New Revenue Recognition Standard

	Th	iree		Nine
\$ in millions		s Ended er 30, 2018 (ths Ended ber 30, 2018
Gross presentation impact Revenue	~ · P · · · · · ·	,	- F	
Investment banking Advisory	\$	12	\$	56
Underwriting		59		161
Asset management		8		22
Other		14		41
Subtotal		93		280
Gross presentation impact Expense				
Brokerage, clearing and exchange fees	\$	8	\$	22
Marketing and business development		8		20
Professional services		39		93
Other ¹		38		145
Subtotal		93		280
Timing impact Revenue				
Investment banking Advisory		(2)		13
Asset management		(15)		(31)
Other		5		10
Subtotal		(12)		(8)

Net change in revenue and expense

\$ (12) **\$**

(8)

1. Primarily composed of Investment banking transaction-related costs.

As a result of adopting the accounting update *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, the accounting for certain transactions has changed (see Note 2 for further details). As summarized in the previous table, the change is composed of transactions which are now presented on a gross basis within both Non-interest revenues and Non-interest expenses as well as transactions where revenues are recognized with different timing compared to the previous GAAP. For example, timing impacts shown as negative amounts in the previous table represent revenues for which recognition has been deferred to future periods under the new standard.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

82

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Receivables from Contracts with Customers

		At		At	
	Sept	ember 30,	Jan	uary 1,	
\$ in millions		2018	2018		
Customer and other receivables	\$	2,418	\$	2,805	
Bassivables from contracts with systematic which are included within Cu	stomon and a	than nagain	hlas in	the holones	

Receivables from contracts with customers, which are included within Customer and other receivables in the balance sheets, arise when the Firm has both recorded revenues and has the right per the contract to bill customers.

20. Subsequent Events

The Firm has evaluated subsequent events for adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements through the date of this report and has not identified any recordable or disclosable events not otherwise reported in these financial statements or the notes thereto.

83

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited) Average Balances and Interest Rates and Net Interest Income

Three Months Ended September 30,

2018

2017

	1	Average	erage Annualized			Average				Annualized	
		Daily			Average		Daily			Average	
\$ in millions]	Balance	Iı	nterest	Rate		•		nterest	Rate	
Interest earning assets ¹											
Investment securities ²	\$	82,594	\$	440	2.1 %	\$	73,599	\$	313	1.7 %	
Loans ²		110,592		1,085	3.9		99,655		853	3.4	
Securities purchased under											
agreements to resell and											
Securities borrowed ³ :				()	4.0				100	0.6	
U.S.		139,418		637	1.8		128,127		190	0.6	
Non-U.S.		89,825		(62)	(0.3)		99,019		(114)	(0.5)	
Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities ⁴ :											
U.S.		55,399		508	3.6		58,000		463	3.2	
Non-U.S.		8,637		63	2.9		5,826		43	3.0	
Customer receivables and											
Other ⁵ :											
U.S.		75,627		716	3.8		70,331		447	2.5	
Non-U.S.		33,099		240	2.9		28,210		145	2.1	
Total	\$	595,191	\$	3,627	2.4 %	\$	562,767	\$	2,340	1.7 %	
Interest bearing liabilities											
Deposits ²	\$	173,921	\$	377	0.9 %	\$	150,116	\$	63	0.2 %	
Borrowings ^{2, 6}		191,606		1,287	2.7		192,575		1,109	2.3	
Securities sold under											
agreements to repurchase and											
Securities loaned ⁷ :											
U.S.		24,386		346	5.6		30,027		234	3.1	
Non-U.S.		34,960		132	1.5		38,536		91	0.9	
Customer payables and											
Other ⁸ :											
U.S.		120,958		321	1.1		129,365		(13)		
Non-U.S.		71,998		228	1.3		66,697		73	0.4	
Total	\$	617,829	\$	2,691	1.7 %	\$	607,316	\$	1,557	1.0 %	
Net interest income and net											
interest rate spread			\$	936	0.7 %			\$	783	0.7 %	

September 2018 Form 10-Q

84

Nine Months Ended September 30,

Table of Contents

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited) Average Balances and Interest Rates and Net Interest Income

			2018						2017			
	1	Average			Average		Annualized					
		Daily	_		Average	Daily				Average		
\$ in millions		Balance	I	nterest	Rate		Balance	I	nterest	Rate		
Interest earning assets ¹												
Investment securities ²	\$	80,886	\$	1,281	2.1 %	\$	76,356	\$	943	1.7 %		
Loans ²		109,001		3,097	3.8		97,099		2,399	3.3		
Securities purchased under												
agreements to resell and												
Securities borrowed ³ :												
U.S.		133,208		1,410	1.4		126,738		406	0.4		
Non-U.S.		89,699		(254)	(0.4)		96,419		(320)	(0.4)		
Trading assets, net of Trading												
liabilities ⁴ :												
U.S.		55,162		1,520	3.7		58,260		1,385	3.2		
Non-U.S.		7,045		167	3.2		3,701		76	2.7		
Customer receivables and												
Other ⁵ :												
U.S.		71,293		1,880	3.5		68,611		1,128	2.2		
Non-U.S.		33,747		680	2.7		26,743		394	2.0		
Total	\$	580,041	\$	9,781	2.3 %	\$	553,927	\$	6,411	1.5 %		
Interest bearing liabilities												
Deposits ²	\$	166,384	\$	809	0.7 %	\$	150,244	\$	88	0.1 %		
Borrowings ^{2, 6}		192,746		3,683	2.6		181,544		3,197	2.4		
Securities sold under												
agreements to repurchase and												
Securities loaned ⁷ :												
U.S.		24,871		952	5.1		31,958		651	2.7		
Non-U.S.		38,248		374	1.3		39,449		261	0.9		
Customer payables and												
Other ⁸ :												
U.S.		121,556		577	0.6		128,420		(196)	(0.2)		
Non-U.S.		71,382		569	1.1		64,257		105	0.2		
Total	\$	615,187	\$	6,964	1.5 %	\$	595,872	\$	4,106	0.9 %		
Net interest income and net												
interest rate spread			\$	2,817	0.8 %			\$	2,305	0.6~%		
*									-			

1. Prior period amounts have been revised to conform to the current presentation.

- 2. Amounts include primarily U.S. balances.
- 3. Includes fees paid on Securities borrowed.
- 4. Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities exclude non-interest earning assets and non-interest bearing liabilities, such as equity securities.
- 5. Includes interest from Customer receivables and Cash and cash equivalents.
- 6. The Firm also issues structured notes that have coupon or repayment terms linked to the performance of debt or equity securities, indices, currencies or commodities, which are recorded within Trading revenues (see Notes 3 and 11 to the financial statements in the 2017 Form 10-K).
- 7. Includes fees received on Securities loaned. The annualized average rate was calculated using (a) interest expense incurred on all securities sold under agreements to repurchase and securities loaned transactions, whether or not such transactions were reported in the balance sheets and (b) net average on-balance sheet balances, which exclude certain securities-for-securities transactions.
- 8. Includes fees received from prime brokerage customers for stock loan transactions incurred to cover customers short positions.

85

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited) Effect of Volume and Rate Changes on Net Interest Income

	Current Quarter					Current Year Period								
	versus Prior Year Quarter						versus Prior Year Period							
	In	crease	e (Deo	crease)			Increase (Decrease)							
	Ι	Due to	Chan	ge in:				Due to	Chan	ge in:				
\$ in millions	Vol	ume		Rate	Net	Change	Vo	lume		Rate	Net	Change		
Interest earning assets														
Investment securities	\$	38	\$	89	\$	127	\$	56	\$	282	\$	338		
Loans		94		138		232		295		403		698		
Securities purchased under														
agreements to resell and Securities														
borrowed:														
U.S.		17		430		447		25		979		1,004		
Non-U.S.		11		41		52		21		45		66		
Trading assets, net of Trading														
liabilities:														
U.S.	((21)		66		45		(65)		200		135		
Non-U.S.		21		(1)		20		51		40		91		
Customer receivables and Other:														
U.S.		34		235		269		52		700		752		
Non-U.S.		25		70		95		95		191		286		
Change in interest income	\$2	219	\$	1,068	\$	1,287	\$	530	\$	2,840	\$	3,370		
Interest bearing liabilities														
Deposits	\$	10	\$	304	\$	314	\$	12	\$	709	\$	721		
Borrowings		(6)		184		178		201		285		486		
Securities sold under agreements														
to repurchase and Securities														
loaned:														
U.S.		(44)		156		112	((160)		461		301		
Non-U.S.		(8)		49		41		1		112		113		
Customer payables and Other:								-						
U.S.		1		333		334		8		765		773		
Non-U.S.	*	6	<i>.</i>	149	4	155		11	*	453	*	464		
Change in interest expense		(41)	\$	1,175	\$	1,134	\$	73	\$	2,785	\$	2,858		
Change in net interest income	\$2	260	\$	(107)	\$	153	\$	457	\$	55	\$	512		

Glossary of Common Acronyms

- 2017 Form 10-K Annual Report on Form 10-K for year ended December 31, 2017 filed with the SEC
- ABS Asset-backed securities
- AFS Available-for-sale
- AML Anti-money laundering
- AOCI Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)
- AUM Assets under management or supervision
- BHC Bank holding company
- **bps** Basis points; one basis point equals 1/100th of 1%
- CCAR Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review
- CCyB Countercyclical capital buffer
- CDO Collateralized debt obligations, including collateralized loan obligations
- CDS Credit default swaps
- CECL Current expected credit loss
- CFTC U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission
- CLN Credit-linked notes
- CLO Collateralized loan obligations
- CMBS Commercial mortgage-backed securities
- CMO Collateralized mortgage obligations
- CVA Credit valuation adjustment
- DVA Debt valuation adjustment
- EBITDA Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization
- ELN Equity-linked note
- EMEA Europe, Middle East and Africa
- Table of Contents

- EPS Earnings per common share
- ERISA Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974
- E.U. European Union
- FDIC Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
- FFELP Federal Family Education Loan Program
- FVA Funding valuation adjustment
- GLR Global liquidity reserve
- G-SIB Global systemically important banks
- HQLA High-quality liquid assets
- HTM Held-to-maturity
- I/E Intersegment eliminations
- IM Investment Management
- **IRS** Internal Revenue Service
- **IS** Institutional Securities
- LCR Liquidity coverage ratio, as adopted by the U.S. banking agencies
- LIBOR London Interbank Offered Rate
- M&A Merger, acquisition and restructuring transaction
- MSBNA Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A.
- MS&Co. Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC
- MSIP Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc
- MSMS Morgan Stanley MUFG Securities Co., Ltd.
- MSPBNA Morgan Stanley Private Bank, National Association
- MSSB LLC Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC
- MUFG Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc.
- MUMSS Mitsubishi UFJ Morgan Stanley Securities Co., Ltd.
- MWh Megawatt hour
- Table of Contents

- N/A Not Applicable
- NAV Net asset value
- N/M Not Meaningful
- Non-GAAP Non-generally accepted accounting principles
- NSFR Net stable funding ratio, as proposed by the U.S. banking agencies

87

Glossary of Common Acronyms

- **OCC** Office of the Comptroller of the Currency
- **OCI** Other comprehensive income (loss)
- OTC Over-the-counter
- PRA Prudential Regulation Authority
- **RMBS** Residential mortgage-backed securities
- **ROE** Return on average common equity
- **ROTCE** Return on average tangible common equity
- RSU Restricted stock unit
- RWA Risk-weighted assets
- SEC U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission
- SLR Supplementary leverage ratio
- S&P Standard & Poor s
- SPE Special purpose entity
- SPOE Single point of entry
- TDR Troubled debt restructuring
- TLAC Total loss-absorbing capacity
- U.K. United Kingdom
- UPB Unpaid principal balance
- U.S. United States of America
- U.S. DOL U.S. Department of Labor
- U.S. GAAP Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America
- VaR Value-at-Risk
- Table of Contents

VAT Value-added tax

- VIE Variable interest entity
- WACC Implied weighted average cost of capital

WM Wealth Management

September 2018 Form 10-Q

88

Other Information

Legal Proceedings

The following new matters and developments have occurred since previously reporting certain matters in the Firms 2017 Form 10-K, the Firms Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018 (the First Quarter Form 10-Q) and the Firms Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ending June 30, 2018 (the Second Quarter Form 10-Q). See also the disclosures set forth under Legal Proceedings in the 2017 Form 10-K and Part II, Item 1 of the First Quarter Form 10-Q and the Second Quarter Form 10-Q.

Residential Mortgage and Credit Crisis Related Matters

On August 13, 2018, the Firm filed a motion to renew its motion to dismiss in U.S. Bank National Association, solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2007-2AX (MSM 2007-2AX) v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC, et al.

On September 13, 2018, the court affirmed the lower court s order denying the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint relating to a securitization issued by Basket of Aggregated Residential NIMS 2007-I Ltd. in *Financial Guaranty Insurance Company v. Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. et al.*

On September 13, 2018, the court affirmed in part and reversed in part the lower court s order denying the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint relating to the Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. Trust 2007-NC4 in *Financial Guaranty Insurance Company v. Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. et al.* On October 15, 2018, the plaintiff filed a motion for leave to appeal the decision of the Appellate Division, First Department, to the New York Court of Appeals or, in the alternative, for reargument.

On October 8, 2018, the parties in the litigation styled *Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-14SL, et al. v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC,* filed a joint stipulation of discontinuance with prejudice.

On October 9, 2018, the Appellate Division, First Department affirmed the lower court s order dismissing the amended complaint in *Royal Park SA/NV v. Morgan Stanley et al.*

On October 19, 2018, the court granted the Firm s motion for leave to amend its answer in *Deutsche Bank National Trust Company solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. Trust 2007-NC4 v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC, et al.*, and to stay the case pending resolution of Deutsche Bank National Trust Company s appeal to the New York Court of Appeals in another case.

European Matters

On September 11, 2018, in the matter styled *Banco Popolare Societá Cooperativa v. Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc et al.*, the court dismissed in full the claim against the Firm.

On September 20, 2018, the Court of Accounts for the Republic of Italy in the matter styled *Case number* 2012/00406/MNV scheduled the hearing of the public prosecutor s appeal for January 10, 2019.

Other Litigation

In August of 2017, the Firm was named as a defendant in a purported antitrust class action in the United States District Court for the SDNY styled *Iowa Public Employees* Retirement System et al. v. Bank of America Corporation et al. Plaintiffs allege, inter alia, that the Firm, together with a number of other financial institution defendants, violated U.S. antitrust laws and New York state law in connection with their alleged efforts to prevent the development of electronic exchange-based platforms for securities lending. The class action complaint was filed on behalf of a purported class of borrowers and lenders who entered into stock loan transactions with the defendants. The class action complaint seeks, among other relief, certification of the class of plaintiffs and treble damages. On September 27, 2018, the court denied the defendants motion to dismiss the class action complaint.

89

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

The following table sets forth the information with respect to purchases made by or on behalf of the Firm of its common stock during the current quarter ended September 30, 2018.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

\$ in millions, except per share data Month #1 (July 1, 2018 July 31, 2018)	Total Number of Shares Purchased		age Price Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs ¹	l App Dolla Share Yet be Under	oroximate or Value of os that May of Purchased the Plans or ograms
Share Repurchase Program ²	4,855,200	\$	50.77	4,855,200	\$	4,473
Employee transactions ³	492,295	\$	50.33	1,000,200	Ψ	1,175
Month #2 (August 1, 2018 August 31, 2018) Share Repurchase Program ²	9,539,000	\$	49.18	9,539,000	\$	4,004
Employee transactions ³ Month #3 (September 1, 2018 September 30, 2018)	12,162	\$	50.38			
Share Repurchase Program ²	9,525,673	\$	48.75	9,525,673	\$	3,540
Employee transactions ³	16,632	\$	48.47	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Ψ	0,010
Quarter ended at September 30, 2018 Share Repurchase Program ² Employee transactions ³	23,919,873 521,089	\$ \$	49.33 50.27	23,919,873	\$	3,540

1. Share purchases under publicly announced programs are made pursuant to open-market purchases, Rule 10b5-1 plans or privately negotiated transactions (including with employee benefit plans) as market conditions warrant and at prices the Firm deems appropriate and may be suspended at any time. On April 18, 2018, the Firm entered into a sales plan with Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc. (MUFG) and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC (MS&Co.) whereby MUFG will sell shares of the Firm s common stock to the Firm, through the Firm s agent MS&Co., as part of the Company s share repurchase program (as defined below). The sales plan is only intended to maintain MUFG s ownership percentage below 24.9% in order to comply with MUFG s passivity commitments to the Board

of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the Federal Reserve) and will have no impact on the strategic alliance between MUFG and the Firm, including the joint ventures in Japan.

- 2. The Firm s Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of the Firm s outstanding stock under a share repurchase program (the Share Repurchase Program). The Share Repurchase Program is a program for capital management purposes that considers, among other things, business segment capital needs, as well as equity-based compensation and benefit plan requirements. The Share Repurchase Program has no set expiration or termination date. Share repurchases by the Firm are subject to regulatory approval. On June 28, 2018, the Federal Reserve published summary results of CCAR and the Firm received a conditional non-objection to its 2018 Capital Plan, where the only condition was that the Firm s capital distributions not exceed the greater of the actual distributions it made over the previous four calendar quarters or the annualized average of actual distributions over the previous eight calendar quarters. As a result, the Firm s 2018 Capital Plan includes a share repurchase of up to \$4.7 billion of its outstanding common stock during the period beginning July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2019. During the quarter ended September 30, 2018, the Firm repurchased approximately \$1.2 billion of the Firm s outstanding common stock as part of its Share Repurchase Program. For further information, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Management.
- 3. Includes shares acquired by the Firm in satisfaction of the tax withholding obligations on stock-based awards granted under the Firm s stock-based compensation plans.

September 2018 Form 10-Q

90

Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of the Firm s management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Firm s disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)). Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

No change in the Firm s internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) occurred during the period covered by this report that materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Firm s internal control over financial reporting.

Exhibits

An exhibit index has been filed as part of this Report on page E-1.

91

Exhibit Index

Morgan Stanley

Quarter Ended September 30, 2018

Exhibit No.

Description

- 15 Letter of awareness from Deloitte & Touche LLP, dated November 5, 2018, concerning unaudited interim financial information.
- 31.1 <u>Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.</u>
- 31.2 <u>Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.</u>
- 32.1 Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 32.2 <u>Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.</u>
- 101 Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (unaudited): (i) the Consolidated Income Statements Three Months and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, (ii) the Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements Three Months and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, (iii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, (v) the Consolidated Cash Flow Statements Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

E-1

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

MORGAN STANLEY

(Registrant)

By: /s/ JONATHAN PRUZAN Jonathan Pruzan

Executive Vice President and

Chief Financial Officer

By: /s/ PAUL C. WIRTH Paul C. Wirth

Deputy Chief Financial Officer

Date: November 5, 2018

S-1